This document is made available electronically by the Minnesota Legislative Reference Library as part of an ongoing digital archiving project. http://www.leg.state.mn.us/lrl/lrl.asp



MEQB REGIONAL COPPER-NICKEL STUDY

#### PRELIMINARY REPORT METALLURGICAL TECHNOLOGY SMELTER-REFINERY MODEL

ΒY

Michael G. Pojar Asst. to Team Leader Technical Assessment

REGIONAL COPPER-NICKEL STUDY MINNESOTA ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY BOARD

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
PREFACE	35
INTRODUCTION	35
ROASTING	38
Mechanical Roasting Agglomeration Roasting Fluid Roasting	38 40 41
SMELTING	45
Conventional Blast Furnace Momoda Furnace Reververatory Furnace Electric Furnace Flash Furnace	47 49 50 52 54
Outokumpu Furnace INCO Furnace	55 56
Continuous Furnaces	57
Noranda Furnace Worcra Furnace Mitsubishi Furnace Britcosmaco Furnace USBM Furnace	58 58 61 62 62
CONVERTING	66
Pierce-Smith Sideblown Converter Hoboken Horizontal Siphon-Type Converter Kennecott Converter-Smelter Vessel	67 67 69
POLLUTION AND POLLUTION CONTROL	73
Particulate Matter Particulate Matter Removal	73 77
Mechanical Collectors Fabric Filters Wet Scrubbers Floctrostatic Procinitators	81 81 83 86

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (contd.)

ſ

	Page
Gases Sulfur Dioxide Removal	88 88
Contact Sulfuric Acid Process Cominco Absorption Process Dimethylaniline (DMA) Absorption Process Monsanto Cat-Ox Process Wellman-Power Gas Process Allied SO <sub>2</sub> Process Bureau of <sup>2</sup> Mines Citrate Process Limestone Scrubbing Process Closed-Loop Control System	90 91 95 97 99 100 102 102
SUMMARY	104
Pyrometallurgy Pollution Control	104 153
INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND	160
SMELTING OF COPPER AND NICKEL	161
Drying Smelting	161 161
Physical Chemistry of Smelting Isolating Copper in the Matte	164 166
Copper Converting Nickel Converting	166 167
REFINING OF COPPER AND NICKEL	168
Fire Refining and Electrorefining of Copper Electrowinning of Copper Electrorefining of Nickel Electrowinning of Nickel	169 172 172 173
Electrowinning with Sulfide Anodes Electrowinning with Insoluble Anodes	174 174
SMELTER/REFINERY MODEL	175
GENERAL ASSUMPTIONS	175
SMELTER MODEL	178

### TABLE OF CONTENTS (contd.)

(

	Page
Concentrate Drying Concentrate Smelting	178 207
REFINERY MODEL	237
Copper Refining Nickel Refining	237 237
SIZE CONSIDERATIONS IN NONFERROUS SMELTING	237
SIZE CONSIDERATIONS IN NONFERROUS REFINING	246
ENERGY CONSIDERATIONS IN THE NONFERROUS METALS INDUSTRY (Smelting & Refining)	246
ENERGY REQUIREMENTS FOR VARIOUS TYPE SMELTING FURNACES (Smelting & Refining)	249
WATER REQUIREMENTS OF THE NONFERROUS METALS INDUSTRY (Smelting & Refining)	259
CAPITAL AND OPERATING COSTS FOR SMELTING AND REFINING PROCESSES	259
ENERGY, WATER, COST, MANPOWER, LAND, AND MAJOR EQUIPMENT NEEDS FOR THE SMELTER/REFINERY MODEL	263
APPENDIX A	271
APPENDIX B	278
APPENDIS C	295
REFERENCES	309
BIBLIOGRAPHY	312

#### LIST OF FIGURES

NUMBER	<u>TITLE</u>	PAGE
1	Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel.	3
2	The Effects of the Change in the Cu/Ni Ratio on the "Multiplication Factors" for Material Balance Scaling (Yearly Metal Production).	5
3	Cu-Ni Equilibrium Phase Diagram.	10
4	Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel.	15
5	Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel (Principal Sources for Recycle Dust).	16
6	Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel (Principal Sources for Stack Gas Emissions).	17
7	Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel (Principal Sources for Stack Particulate Emissions).	18
8	Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel (Principal Sources for Fugitive Gas Emissions).	19
9.	Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel (Principal Sources for Fugitive Particulate Emissions).	20
10	Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel (Sources for Water Needs).	21
11	Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel (Principal Sources for Water Discharges).	22
12	Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel (Principal Sources for Solid Wastes).	23
13	Generalized Flowsheet for a Copper and Nickel Refinery.	24

NUMBER	, <u>TITLE</u>	PAGE
14	Generalized Flowsheet for a Copper and Nickel Refinery (Sources for Water Needs).	25
15	Generalized Flowsheet for a Copper and Nickel Refinery (Principal Sources for Water Discharges).	26
16	Total Capital Costs.	30
17	Direct Operating Costs.	30
18	Energy Requirements.	31
19	Water Requirements for Smelting.	. 32
20	Water Requirements for Refining.	· 32
21	Fugitive Particulate Emissions (Major Elements).	33
22	Stack Particulate Emissions (Major Elements).	33
23	Fugitive and Stack SO <sub>2</sub> Emissions.	34
24	<u>Principal</u> Final Products from a Cu-Ni Smelting/Refining Operation (Units are as Metric Tons Per Year; Elements Should Not Necessarily Balance Out).	37
25	Cutaway View of a Multiple Hearth Roaster. (Source: Biswas, 1976)	39
26	Simplified Illustrations of Various Types of Traveling Grates: Chain or Stroker Type (A), Circular Type (B), Dwight-Lloyd (C). (Source: Ban)	41
27	(A) Cutaway View of a Fluid-Bed Roaster, and (B) Roaster- Reverberatory Furnace Flowsheet. (Source: Biswas, 1976)	42
28	Cutaway View of a Blast Furnace for Producing Copper Matte from Sulfide Ores. (Source: Biswas, 1976)	48
29	Specially-Designed Hopper Feeds Momoda Furnace Without Briquetting or Sintering of Concentrates. (Source: Treilhard, 1973).	49
30	Cutaway View of a Reverberatory Furnace for the Production of Copper Matte from Sulfide Concentrates on Roasted Calcines. (Source: Biswas, 1976)	51

PAGE

53

55

56

63

64

68

69

70

<u>TITLE</u>
Cutaway View of a Submerged Arc Electric Furnace for the Production of Matte from Dry Sulfide Concentrates or Roasted Calcines. (Source: Biswas, 1976).
Cutaway View of Outokumpu Preheated Air Flash-Smelting Furnace. (Source: Biswas, 1976)
Cutaway View of INCO Oxygen Flash Smelting Furnace. (Source: Biswas, 1976)

- 34 Schematic Longitudinal and End View of the Industrial Noranda Single-Step Reactor. (Source: Biswas, 1976) 59 Plan and Elevation Views of the WORCRA Process Pilot 35 Reactor. (Source: Biswas, 1976) 60 36 Schematic Plan and Elevation Views of the Mitsubishi Continuous Smelting System. (Source: Biswas, 1976) 61
- Britcosmaco Process Needs Low Energy Input. 37 (Source: Treilhard, 1973)

NUMBER

-31

32

33

- 38 Bumines Autogenous Scheme Combines Multiple Processing in Single Furnace. (Source: Treilhard, 1973)
- 39 Cutaway View of a Horizontal Side-Blown Pierce Smith Converter for Producing Blister Copper from Matte. (Source: Biswas, 1976)
- 40 Hoboken Converter Can Improve Sulfur Recovery but Lacks Pierce-Smith Unit's Smelting Efficiency. (Source: Treilhard, 1973)
- 41 Kennecott's Converter Process Offers an Attractive Low-Cost Alternative for Existing Smelters. (Source: Themelis, 1976)

42 Contact Sulfuric Acid Process. (Source: Jones, 1972) 92 43 Cominco Absorption Process. (Source: Jones, 1972) 93 44 DMA Process. (Source: Jones, 1972) 94 45 Cat-Ox System for Smelter Gases. (Source: Jones, 1972) 96

46 Wellman-Lord SO<sub>2</sub> Recovery System for Smelter Gases. (Source: Jones, 1972) 98

C.

C

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
47	Allied SO <sub>2</sub> Process Preserves Reaction Heat. (Source: Treilhard, 1973)	99
48	Citrate Process. (Source: Jones, 1972)	101
49	Lime or Limestone Wet-Scrubbing Process. (Source: Jones, 1972)	103
50	Combined Flowsheet Shows Variety of Choices in Current and Developing Technology Offered to Smelter Designers.	110
51	Copper Matte Composition Diagram. (Source: Rutledge, 1975)	111
52	Smelter Distribution Plot (Copper).	113
53	Smelter Distribution Plot (Iron).	114
54	Smelter Distribution Plot (Sulfur).	115
55	Smelter Distribution Plot (Nickel).	116
56	Smelter Distribution Plot (Lead).	117
57	Smelter Distribution Plot (Zinc).	118
58	Smelter Distribution Plot (SiO <sub>2</sub> ).	119
59	Smelter Distribution Plot (Al <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> ).	120
60	Smelter Distribution Plot (MgO).	121
61	Smelter Distribution Plot (CaO).	122
62	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Matte-Copper).	123
<sup>.</sup> 63	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Matte-Iron).	124
64	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Matte-Sulfur).	125
65	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Matte-Nickel).	126
66	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Matte-Lead).	127
67	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Matte-Zinc).	128
68	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Matte-SiO <sub>2</sub> ).	129

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
69	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Matte-Al <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> ).	130
70	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Matte-MgO).	131
71	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Matte-CaO).	132
72	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Slag-Copper).	133
73	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Slag-Iron)	134
· 74	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Slag-Sulfur)	135
75 .	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Slag-Nickel)	136
76	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Slag-Lead)	137
77	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Slag-Zinc)	138
78	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Slag-SiO <sub>2</sub> )	139
79	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Slag-Al <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> )	140
80	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Slag-MgO)	141
81	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Slag-CaO)	142
82	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Dust-Copper)	143
83	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Dust-Iron)	144
84	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Dust-Sulfur)	145
85	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Dust-Nickel)	146
86	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Dust-Lead)	147
87	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Dust-Zinc)	148
88	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Dust-SiO <sub>2</sub> )	149
89	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Dust-Al <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> )	150
90	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Dust-MgO)	151
91	Smelter Chemical Analysis Plot (Dust-CaO)	152

 $\mathbb{C}$ 

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
92 <sup>-</sup>	Characteristics of Particles and Particle Dispersoids. (Source: Ross, 1972)	• 154
93	Control Equipment Guidelines. (Source: Ross, 1972)	155
94	Major Sulfur Dioxide Recovery and Control Systems	158
95	Diagram Showing the Effect of Temperature on the Sulfur and Oxygen Affinities of the Principal Metals Encountered in Smelting. (Source: Boldt, 1967)	163
<sup>:</sup> 96	Generalized Flowsheet for Process Concentrate Drying.	180
97	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Copper).	181
98	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Nickel).	182
99	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Iron).	183
100	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Sulfur).	184
101	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (SiO <sub>2</sub> ).	185
102	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (CaO).	186
103	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (MgO).	187
104	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Al <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> ).	188
105	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Arsenic).	189
106	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Lead).	190
107	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Zinc).	191

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
108	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Cadmium).	· 192
109	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Silver).	193
110	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter Generated (Copper).	194
111	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter Generated (Nickel).	195
112	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter Generated (Iron).	196
113	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter Generated (Sulfur).	197
114	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter Generated (SiO <sub>2</sub> ).	198
115	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter Generated (CaO).	199
116	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter • Generated (MgO).	200
117	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter Generated (Al <sub>2</sub> 0 <sub>3</sub> ).	201
118	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter Generated (Arsenic).	202
119	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter Generated (Lead).	203

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
120	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter Generated (Zinc).	204
121	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter Generated (Cadmium).	205
122	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Particulate Matter Generated (Silver).	206
123	Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel.	208
124	Material Products Flowsheet.	209
125	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Copper).	214
126	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Nickel).	215
127	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Iron).	216
128	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Sulfur).	217
129	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Lead).	218
130	<ul> <li>Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year</li> <li>as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Zinc).</li> </ul>	219
131	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Arsenic).	220
132	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Cadmium).	221
133	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (SiO <sub>2</sub> ).	222
134	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Total Particulate Matter Generated (Copper).	223

LIST OF FIGURES

(

C

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
135	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Total Particulate Matter Generated (Nickel).	224 ·
136	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Total Particulate Matter Generated (Iron).	225
137	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Total Particulate Matter Generated (Sulfur).	226
138	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Total Particulate Matter Generated (Lead).	227
139	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Total Particulate Matter Generated (Zinc).	228
140	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Total Particulate Matter Generated (Arsenic).	229
141	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Total Particulate Matter Generated (Cadmium).	230
.142	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Total Particulate Matter Generated (SiO <sub>2</sub> ).	231
143	Stack Gas Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Degree of Efficiency (Stack Emissions of SO <sub>2</sub> ).	232
144	Fugitive Gas Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of the Percent of Total Gases Generated (SO <sub>2</sub> ).	233
145	Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of Copper and Nickel Production.	234
146	Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of Copper and Nickel Production.	234
147	Fugitive and Stack SO <sub>2</sub> Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of Copper and Nickel Production.	235

## LIST OF FIGURES

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
148	Cleaned Exit Stack Gas Flows as a Function of Quantity and Percentage Concentration of SO <sub>2</sub> .	236
149	Generalized Flowsheet for a Copper Refinery.	238
150	Generalized Flowsheet for a Nickel Refinery.	242
151	Major World-Wide Copper Smelters (Number and Capacity).	245
152	Distribution of Energy Consumed in the Production of Copper (Mining and Concentrating).	250
153	Distribution of Energy Consumed in the Production of Copper (Smelting).	251
154	Distribution of Energy Consumed in the Production of Copper (Refining).	252
155	Distribution of Energy Consumed in the Production of Copper.	253
156	Distribution of Energy Consumed in the Production of Nickel (Mining and Concentrating).	254
157	Distribution of Energy Consumed in the Production of Nickel (Smelting).	255
158	Distribution of Energy Consumed in the Production of Nickel (Refining).	256
159	Distribution of Energy Consumed in the Production of Nickel.	257
160	Smelter/Refinery Organization Chart.	267

# LIST OF TABLES

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
1	Metallurgical Material Balance Summary (Smelter/Refinery Model, Quantities Not Scaled)(Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).	4
2	Waste Effluents from Electrolytic Copper Plants.	11
3	Metallurgical Material Balance Summary (Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).	27
4.	Metallurgical Material Balance Summary (Smelter/Refinery Model, Quantities Not Scaled)(Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).	29
5	Cost, Energy, Manpower, Land, Fugitive, and Stack Particulate and Gaseous Emissions for a Smelter/Refinery Operation Producing 100,000 Metric Tons of Metal Per Year.	36
6	Estimated Distribution of Elements Other Than Copper and Iron During Matte Smelting. (Source: Biswas, 1976)	65
7	Estimated Distribution (In Percent) of Impurity Elements During Converting. (Source: Biswas, 1976)	72
8	Major Sources of Industrial Pollution. (Source: Ross, 1972)	74
9	Particulate Emissions-Primary Nonferrous Metal Industries. (Source: Jones, 1972)	75
10	Effluent Characteristics-Primary Copper Production. (Source: Jones, 1972)	76
11	Fundamental Operating Characteristics of Commercial Particulate Collectors. (Source: Ross, 1972)	79
12	Control Equipment Characteristics. (Source: Ross, 1972)	80
13	Mechanical Collectors.	81
14	Operating Cycle of One Compartment of Conventional Compartmented Bag House With Woven Fabric. (Source: Ross, 1972)	83
15	Basic Types of Fabric Filters Using Cloth Tubes. (Source: Ross, 1972)	84

## TABLES

(

C

NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
16	Basic Types of Wet Scrubbers. (Source: Ross, 1972)	85
17	Effluent Characteristics-Primary Copper Production. (Source: Jones, 1972)	89
18	Production Details of Smelting Furnaces.	105
19	Salient Features of Pyrometallurgical Equipment and Apparatus.	106
20	Typical Use of Particulate Collectors. (Source: Ross, 1972).	156
21	Metallurgical Material Balance of the Principal Constituents of a Typical Cu-Ni Concentrate (Concentrate Drying) (Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).	179
22	Table of "Drying" Assumptions.	180
23	Metallurgical Material Balance of the Principal Constituents from the Flash Smelting of Cu-Ni Concentrate (Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).	210
24	Metallurgical Material Balance Summary (Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).	211
25	Table of "Smelting" Assumptions.	212
26	Metallurgical Material Balance of the Principal Constituents in Copper Electrolytic Refining (Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).	239
27	Table of "Copper Refining" Assumptions.	240
28 •	Metallurgical Material Balance of the Principal Constituents in Nickel Electrowinning (Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).	243
29	Table of "Nickel Electrowinning" Assumptions.	244
<b>30</b> <sup>°</sup>	Total Energy Requirements: Mining-Refining Copper.	247
31	Total Energy Requirements: Mining-Refining Nickel.	248
<b>.</b> 32	Energy Requirements for Various Type Smelters (Smelting, Converting, Slag Treatment, Anode Casting).	258
33	Water Discharges from Copper Smelting and Refining Processes.	260

#### TABLES

#### PAGE TITLE NUMBER Direct Capital Costs for Various Type Smelters Including 34 261 Sulfuric Acid Treatment. Direct Operating Costs for Various Type Smelters Including 35 262 Sulfuric Acid Treatment. Energy, Water, Cost, Manpower, Land, and Major Equipment 36 Needs for a Copper-Nickel Smelter (Values Exclude Contributions from Intermediate Treatment by Mineral Processing). 264 Summary of Energy Requirements for Flash Smelting. 265 37 38 Capital Costs of the Various Parts of a Smelter Expressed as a Percentage of the Total Direct (Fixed) Capital Cost. The Costs Include Installation and Housing of the Units. 266 39 Direct Operating Costs for Producing Anodes in a Smelter. 266 40 Energy, Water, Cost, Manpower, Land, and Major Equipment Needs for a Copper-Nickel Refinery. 269 41 Direct (Fixed) Capital Costs of Various Parts of an Electrolytic Refinery Expressed as a Percentage of the Total Direct (Fixed) Capital Cost. 270 42 Direct Operating Costs for Producing Cathodes from Anodes in an Electrolytic Refinery. 270

#### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY :

perhaps should perhaps should Aay => 15 Amil our cone = 19,3 his report The smelting and refining models developed in this report have been designed to treat concentrates produced from mineral processing techniques, ranging in chemical analysis of 12 to 14 percent Cu and 2 to 3 percent Ni. For the purposes of the material balances found in this report, the concentrate analyzes 14.3 percent Cu and 2.14 percent Ni, and the feed as input to the smelter averages 14 percent Cu and 3 percent Ni. Despite the fact that no detailed engineering data is available on the smelting and refining of Minnesota Cu-Ni ores, it can be safely assumed that pyrometallurgical techniques (drying, smelting, converting, and refining) will be used. The following general and specific assumptions have been made prior to any mathematical calculations.

- A "material balance" is assumed to represent the quantitative flow of constituents through a process flowsheet. A "complete material balance" represents the quantitative flow of <u>all</u> the constituents of an input material through a process flowsheet. (This assumes that a complete and total chemical analysis is known with regards to the input material.) A "smelter/refinery material balance" represents the quantitative flow of constituents through a process flowsheet which involves the smelting and refining of said constituents. A "complete smelter/refinery material balance" represents the quantitative flow of all the constituents of an input material through a process flowsheet which involves the smelting and refining of said input material. (This assumes that a complete and total chemical analysis is known with regards to the input material.) A "fully" integrated smelter/refinery material balance" represents the quantitative flow of all input constituents through a process flowsheet which involves the smelting and refining of said input constituents to a final product (this assumes that no intermediate products exist in the balance which could be further treated, stored, or discarded).
- All models developed from the various material balances contained in this report were without the aid of specific and detailed data relating to the treatment of Minnesota copper-nickel concentrates. Hence, all quantitative data have minimum acceptable accuracies of ±50 percent. In many cases the true accuracy of individual numbers will exceed ±100 percent.

the some cases this may be true, however, for the majority of elements I because the ± is smaller - Suggest you place accuracies on specific elements to show that those of major concern are known

Basis?

Confus

The flowsheet as outlined in Figure 1, which is the basis for the material balances found in this report, is itself, an assumption. Flowpaths have been hypothetically selected and are used as a tool in order to predict end-use quantities of metals, acid, concentrates, etc. The particular flowsheet chosen here may or may not be real, and hence, may or may not be indicative of treatment of Minnesota copper-nickel ores. But it is reasonable approved

The material balances are based on the production of ≈ 100,000 MTY of high grade copper-nickel matte. The smelter/refinery model is
 based on the production of ≈ 100,000 MTY of metal (copper + nickel). This, of course, means that the quantities of any one particular constituent appearing in the material balances will have to be multiplied by a "multiplying factor" to yield the quantities as would be indicated by the smelter/refinery model.

• The output products as indicated in the smelter/refinery material balance are:

metallics
Fe-Cu-Ni concentrate
cathode copper
cathode nickel

• To convert the output products to a final metal product basis (copper + nickel), it will be assumed that the metallic fraction and the Fe-Cu-Ni concentrate fraction (both of these fractions contain copper and nickel) will be treated for copper and nickel recovery with no losses of either element. Assume an overall copper recovery of 96.31 percent and an overall nickel recovery of 91.68 percent. These-recoveries yield a Cu/Ni ratio of 7.00, which implies a "multiplying factor of" (1.37394 to be used in scaling up the numbers found in Table 1 to yield a smelter/refinery model production of 100,000 MTY of metal (copper + nickel). Refer to Figure 2 to determine the "multiplication factor" for other size operations. Note how the "mulciplication factor" will change as the copper and nickel recoveries change.

 The multiplication factors to be used in the scaling of the quantities found in Table 1 are determined by the equation below:

$$MF = \frac{A}{(x \cdot B + y \cdot C)}$$

where

Y

と

We have

MF = the multiplication factor

- A = the desired size of operation (metric tons of metal (copper + nickel) per year)
- X = the copper in the concentrate feed to the smelter (metric tons of copper per year)
- **B** = the overall percent copper recovered
  - = the nickel in the concentrate feed to the smelter (metric tons
     of nickel per year)

= the overall percent nickel recovered with uphwaturn but uphwaturn with waters and motion and a second second



6.5

![](_page_21_Picture_0.jpeg)

	, <b>,</b> ,							A									
1000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,00	Cu	W1		5	<u></u>	CaO	MgO	A1203	<b>As</b> 70	Ph							P.1
NPUT	100,00								100 100								
Concentrate	66,118,67	9,929	153,911	119,613	66,586	6,546	23,436	12,879	13.52	41.62	1,965	17.72	23.26	0.72	0.0088	0.89	2.1
Recyclables	13,667	7,163	11,369	4,094	69,714				2.84	0.40	37	3.29					
						•	\$	· .	·								
UTPUT	96.31							)	0.44								
Cu Cathodes	63,678 101	38	0.62	0.54		•			0.06	0.32			0.64	0.01 (			
N1 Cathodes	0.27	9,065	0.09	0.09					0.05	0.05							
S for Conversion to acid	40 <sup>0</sup>	)I		102,363	•				80.99								
Others <b>(i.e. leach,</b> residue, dust for	0.73	0.	3,139.29	7,711.37	-				10.95	29.19	.899.8	15.47	21.715	0.69	0.0081	0.86	2.0
use or sale, gas, etc.)	1.83	•		•		•	•		7,18								
Discard Slag	1,207	604	148,337	1,730	126,203	6,488	23,221	12,766	0.97	11.32	1,021	0.42	0.7	0.01	0.0006	0.02	0.0
Fugitive Emissions	1.0G		•						5.84								
Particulate	702	127	1,383	734	838	33	. 117	64	0.79	0.42	24.82	1.04	0.12	0.004	0.0006	0.005	0.0
Gas				1,087													
Stack Emissions	0,80			• •					4,44								
Particulate	530	95.2	1,051	559	637	25	98	49	0.60	0.32	19.28	0.79	0.08	0.006	0.00004	0.005	0.0
Gas				5,425		· .											·
Discharge Water	20.	<i>.</i> 0'		. •					0.74								
Cu Refinery	0.045	0.08	0.02						0.1 21,01		0.1		0.005				
Recyclables	13,66720,6	7,163	11,369	4,094	69,714			·	2.84	0.40	37	3.29					
Element Recovered	96.31	91.68	2.04	92.03	, O	0			81.80	71.02	45.79	87.30	96.11	97.22	92.05	96.63	95.7
Element Lost	. 3.69	8.32	97.96	7.97	100	100	100	100	18.20	28.98	54.21	12.70	3.89	2.78	7.95	3.37	4.2

BASIS: >100,000 Metric Tons Per Year Production of White Metal Matte.

20

What area ?

A

Table 1. Metallurgical Material Balance Summary (Smelter/ Refinery Model(Quantities not Scaled)(Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year)

![](_page_22_Figure_0.jpeg)

PRODUCTION OF METAL (Cu+N1) MTY

, ·			MULTIPLICATION
Cu RECOVERY	NI RECOVERY	Cu/Ni RATIO	FACTOR (100,000 Metric Tons)
96.31	91.68	7.00	1.37394
89.87	79.07	7.57	1.48652
75.79	61.38	8.22	1.77921

Figure 2.

- Material balances found in this report do not represent "complete material balances."
- Smelter/refinery material balances found in this report do not represent "complete smelter/refinery material balances."

?

be and

- Smelter/refinery material balances found in this report do not represent "fully integrated smelter/refinery material balances."
- Oxygen is not considered in the material balances. It is not possible to predict oxygen or air pathways, efficiencies, or air dilution values. Therefore, it is assumed that sufficient oxygen as air and/or pure oxygen will be available to carry out the required reactions in the smelting and converting of copper-nickel ores. Total gas flow volumes are not known; however, estimates of gas flow, based on historical information, will be attempted.
- All models are considered to be "off site" models with respect to all parameters and variables (i.e. capital and operating costs, manpower requirements, surface land use, water needs, etc.). The only exception to the above assumption will be with respect to transportation costs. Detailed transportation cost data was not generated at the time of the writing of this report. Smelters and/or refineries located "on site" will necessarily incur lower capital and operating costs, reduced manpower requirements, smaller surface land use, etc.
- Values predicting sulfur removal, fugitive emissions, stack emissions, metal recoveries, and so on, are assumed values.
- Specification sheets relating to quantity, size, and type of equipment used in the smelting and refining operations have not been included in the modeling. Flowsheets have been generalized to include only major types and quantities of equipment needs.
- Capital costs, operating costs, energy requirements, water requirements, manpower needs, and so forth, are broken down by generalized categories. (These values will exclude any contributions resulting from any intermediate mineral processing which might occur. Mineral processing values will be interpolated from the main mineral processing model.)

SPECIFIC ASSUMPTIONS - Basis Sunce you call this section "assumptions", why repeat it in largy instance? Drying

- The moisture content of the concentrate to the smelter is 15 percent.
- Ten percent by weight of the concentrate will become entrained in the dryer gas stream.

6

- Five percent of the total dust generated will be considered to be fugitive.
- t) presend all is realed but 96% Ninety-six percent of the dust generated (excluding fugitive dust) is treated and removed and returned to the system.

#### Smelting

• The input feed concentrate has the following chemical composition:

Element	<u>Wt %</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Wt %</u>
Cu	14.3	Pb	≈ 0.009
Ni	2.15	Zn	<b>≈</b> 0.42
Fe	33.2	Cd	<b>≈ 0.0038</b>
S	25.8	Ag	≈ 0.005
SiO <sub>2</sub>	14.3	Au	z 0.00015
CaO	1:4	Rh	<b>\$ 0.0000019</b>
Mg0	5.0	Pt	<b>≈ 0.00019</b>
A1203	2.8	Pd	<b>≈ 0.00045</b>
As	≈ 0.0029		
Fe S SiO <sub>2</sub> CaO MgO Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> As	2.15 33.2 25.8 14.3 1:4 5.0 2.8 ≈ 0.0029	Zn Cd Ag Au Rh Pt Pd	z 0.42 z 0.0038 z 0.005 z 0.00015 z 0.0000019 z 0.00045

- Converter slag and portions of captured flue dust are recycled and added as feed to smelter.
- Exhaust gases contain some molten or semi-molten dust particles. Volatile compounds tend to be concentrated in the dust. Gases plus dust are assumed to be a homogeneous mixture at the exit port of each emission location.
- Individual dust particles emitted at the various point source locations within a smelting complex assume the same chemical composition as the material from which it is derived. Dusts generated from the fluid bed reactors assume the same chemical analysis as the product calcine. dusts generated from the smelting furnace assume the same chemical analysis as the metal matte, and so on.
- Zinc: major portion of this constituent is oxidized and distributed into the slag. A portion is partly volatilized.

85% goes into the slag (true for concentrates high in zinc) 15% removed as dust  $(volatilization rate is \approx 20-30\%)$ 

• Lead: major portion goes into the matte. PbS in the matte is then oxidized partly to PbO in the converting furnace and distributed into the slag.

90% goes into the matte (true for concentrates high in lead) 10% removed as dust (volatilization rate is  $\approx 60\%$ )

- nieam

- CaO, MgO, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>: these constituents are principally distributed into the slag.
- Arsenic: 90 percent of the total amount present is removed as dust or particulates (volatilization rate is  $\approx 10\%$ ).
- Cadmium: 90 percent of the total amount present is removed as dust or particulates (volatilization rate is ≈10%).
- Cobalt: approximately 70 percent of the total amount present goes into the matte. Thirty percent is removed as dust or particulates (volatilization rate is  $\approx 10\%$ ).
- It is assumed that some flue dust is more easily collected then others. The ease of collection is dependent upon where dust accumulates in the system. Also, it is assumed that some dusts or particulates are specially treated for removal of certain constituents. It is assumed that ≈73 percent of the As, Pb, Zn, and Cd is either:
  - contained or isolated in the system where collection occurs less frequently, or
  - 2) removed by special treatment prior to recirculation.
- Five percent of the total dust generated in the smelting system(s) is considered to be fugitive, and as such, is never treated for removal.
- Ninety-six percent of the dust generated (<u>excluding</u> fugitive dust) is treated and recovered and returned for use in the smelter. The remaining four percent is discharged as a stack emission.
- One percent of the total sulfur generated as SO<sub>2</sub> is considered to be fugitive, and as such, is never treated for removal.
- Ninety-five percent of the sulfur generated as SO<sub>2</sub> (<u>excluding</u> fugitive sulfur emissions as SO<sub>2</sub>) is treated for removal as sulfuric acid and sold as a byproduct. The remaining five percent is discharged as a stack emission.
- Ninety-six percent (96%) removal efficiency on particulate cleaners is assumed. Deviations from this efficiency will dramatically change particulate emissions.
- Ninety-five percent (95%) removal efficiency of SO<sub>2</sub> in the sulfuric acid plant is assumed. Deviations from this efficiency will dramatically change gas emissions.
- Assume Cu, Ni, Fe, S in the matte are as Cu<sub>2</sub>S; Ni<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub>, Fe<sub>7</sub>S<sub>8</sub>, and Fe. Assume in flotation 95 percent recovery of Cu<sub>2</sub>S in a Cu-concentrate, 85 percent recovery of Ni<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> in a Ni-concentrate, and 85 percent , recovery of Fe<sub>7</sub>S<sub>8</sub> in a Fe-concentrate. The remainder of each constituent is split equally among the three concentrates. The analysis

of the three concentrates is determined after summation. Assume 12,000 metric tons per year of metallics will form from every 100,000 metric tons of white metal matte averaging 63 to 68 percent Gu. The analysis of the metallics is determined by difference (% Element metallics % Element<sub>white metal</sub> - % Element<sub>Cu</sub> conc. - % Element<sub>Ni</sub> conc. % Element<sub>Fe</sub> conc.) (Figure 3).

de with Fid 3

Precious Metals

The metallic phase in sulfur deficient, very slowly cooled matte, over a wide composition range including commercial mattes, contains by direct analysis 80 percent nickel or somewhat less, and about 20 percent copper.

The amount of metallics present depends, of course, on the sulfur deficiency of the matte as controlled by the converter finishing procedure. The ratio of concentration of the platinum metals and gold in the metallic grains of the slowly cooled matte, is very roughly 100 to 1. Silver, on the other hand, is strongly concentrated in the copper sulfide, not surprisingly in view of the greater affinity of sulfur for silver than for platinum metals and gold, and the isomorphism of Ag<sub>2</sub>S with  $Cu_2S_2$ 

Refining

- Average values for waste effluents from the copper refinery are taken from Table 2. (50,000 metric tons cathode copper/year production is assumed.)
- The volume of copper sulfate production converted to metallic copper amounts to 1.5-1.8 percent of the amount of copper produced. (1.6 percent of the amount of copper produced is assumed for the copper refinery balance.) Source: the electrolytic refining of copper, V.T. Isakov, 1973. \_\_\_\_\_ Page # or whole Book
- The approximate distribution of the principal elements contained in the anodes between the cathodes, electrolyte, and slime is given below in percent.

Where? P12

9

MM

- 35

![](_page_27_Figure_1.jpeg)

This equilibrium phase diagram is a concise graphical representation of the amounts and compositions of the solid phases that crystallize from a nickelcopper-sulfur melt held at a particular temperature until all change ceases. All mattes with compositions that fall within the boundaries of the center triangles will contain three separate distinct phases, the compositions of which may be read from the corners of the appropriate triangle. At the ternary eutectic, temperature of 1067°F the three solid phases co-existing are: copper sulfide of 20 per cent sulfur and less than 0.5 per cent nickel; metallic phase ( $\alpha$ ) of about 15.5 per cent copper, less than 0.5 per cent sulfur, and about 84 per cent nickel; and nickel sulfide ( $\beta$ ) of about 6 per cent copper. At the eutectoid temperature of 968°F the copper sulfide and metallic phases have changed little, but the nickel sulfide undergoes a transformation to a low temperature form ( $\beta'$ ) in which the solubility of copper is only about 2.5 per cent. At 700°F,  $\beta'$  contains less than 0.5 per cent copper.

-Figure 3.

]·B

Table 2. Waste Effluents from Electrolytic Copper Plants.

77

/	I contraction of the second	المصيبة كمعت ويتقبعها أكثرت التحجز ويدكان القدا						
	PLANT NUMBER							an a
	1	2	3	4	5	6		
	NET LOADING	NET LOADING	NET LOADING	NET LOADING	NET LOADING	NET LOADING	AVERA	GE VALUES
PARAMETER	kg/kkg	kg/kkg	kg/kkg	kg/kkg	kg/kkg	kg/kkg	kg/kkg u	etric tons/year
		and the second se						
pH								
Alkalinity		0.044	0.04		0.017			
	0.005	0.4/2	0.024	0.119	0.305			
Total Solids	0.074	3.40	0.014	0.310				
Dissolved Solids	0.068	1.63	0.006	0.173	0.94			
Suspended Solids	0.006	1.00	0.008	0.137	0.10			
Oil and Grease					0.05	0.003		
Sulfate (as S)	0.011	0.066 -	0.002	0.080	19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 -		0.03975	2.0
Chloride		1.14	0.003	0.037	0.22			
Cyanide						1 -51		
Aluminum		0.0004		·	0.010	0.004		
Arsenic		0.0001		0.003	1		0.002	0.1
Cadmium		<0.0001			:	•		· . · ·
Calcium	0.040	0.28	0.001		0.06			•
Chromium					<0.0001	0.0002		
Copper	0.001	0.0005	0.0001		0.002	0.43	0.0009	0.045
Tron	0 0008	0.0003			0.0006		0.00045	0.0225
d	0.0002	0.0005	<0.0001		<0.0001	0.005	0.00135	0.0675
mestum	0.0002	0 116	V. 000 Z		-0.0001	0.005	0.00135	900072
Meroury		0.112			· 0.0001 ·	<0.0001		
Molyhdenum		1 79			0.0001	10.0001		
Nickel	0 0004	4.72	0 0001	0 006	0.001		0 00152	ñ n76
Potossium	0.0004	0.0001	0.0001	0.000	0.001		0.00152	0.070
Solorium		0.013		a		A A/A		
Selenium	0.0002	<0.0001	0.0002	0.0004		0.042	0.0001	A AAR
Silver	. · · ·	<0.0001			:	0.0001	0.0001	0.005
Soalum		0.91	0.0001			0.052		
Tellurium			0.001			0.052		
Zinc	0.0002	•	<0.0001	0.003	<0.0001	0.008	0.00228	0.114

010 :

		0-1-1-0-	<b>61</b> ;
	Cathodes	Solution	Slime
Gold	1.0-1.5	-	<b>98.</b> 5-99. 0
Silver	2.0-3.0		<b>97.0</b> -98.0
Conner	98.0	<b>1.9</b>	<b>0.</b> 07
Selenium and tellurium	1.0-2.0	-	<b>98.0-</b> 99.0
Lead	1,0-5.0	-	95.0-99.0
Nickel	15.0	75.0	10.0
Antimony and tin	20.0-30.0	20.0	<b>50.0</b> -60.0
Sulphur	3.0-5.0	-	95.0-97.0
Iron	10.0-20.0	<b>80.0</b>	10.0-20.0
Zinc	3.0	93.0	4.0
Aluminium	5.0	75.0	20. 0
Silicon	8		100
Bismuth	۰ ،	21.8	78.2
Arsenic	20.0	60.0	20.0

SOURCE: The Electrolytic Refining of Copper, V.T. Isakov, 1973.

Assume 95 percent recovery of precious metals.

• Number of starter cells is determined by the following formula:

$$H = Nn_1Mn_3/(2an_2 K + n_1Mn_3) = 19$$

where N = number of cells in plant (328)
n<sub>1</sub> = number of cathodes in production cell (45)
n<sub>2</sub> = number of blanks in cell (28)
K = yield of usable sheets (95%)
n<sub>3</sub> = number of sheets used for the production of one
starting sheet (1.08)

- a = average period for growth of cathodes in all the production cells (14)
- M = machine time of production cells (93%)
- H = number of starter cells

SOURCE: The Electrolytic Refining of Copper, V.T. Isakov, 1973.

- Weight of anode is 0.35 metric tons.
- Weight of cathode is 0.125 metric tons.
- Number of days per refinery campaign is 28 days.
- Number of anodes per cell is 44.

put per

- Number of cathodes per cell is 45.
- Number of cathodes per campaign is 90.

- Number of cells is 331.
- Number of cells per section is 24.
- Number of sections is 14.

SOURCES: The Electrolytic Refining of Copper, V.T. Isakov, 1973. Extractive Metallurgy of Copper, A.K. Biswas, 1976.

- Assume an overall nickel recovery if 98 percent.
- Nickel recovery as a nickel cathode is assumed to be 85 percent.
- Weight of nickel cathode is 0.075 metric tons.
- Number of days per refinery campaign is 8 days.
- Number of campaigns per year is 46.
- Number of cells per campaign is 45.
- Number of cathodes per cell is 39.
- Number of anodes per cell is 40.

The pyrometallurgical material balances which summarize "semi-quantitatively" the flow of elements through a system will necessarily have minimum acceptable accuracies of ±50 percent, and in many cases accuracies exceeding ±100 percent. This factor, however, will not detract from the probable values to be anticipated and/or expected in the models (i.e. the order of magnitude for predictable values in most cases is assumed to be correct). 100 % is 2000ers of magnitude

The smelting/refining model incorporates concentrate drying followed by flash smelting to a bulk copper-nickel matte. Metal separation will be by flotation of the ground copper-nickel matte with the nickel-copper product being refined by hydrometallurgical and electrowinning techniques and the copper-nickel product being pyrometallurgically treated and electrolytically refined.

Why here?

Figure 4 illustrates, in generalized form, the smelting flowsheet for the processing of copper-nickel concentrates. The flowsheet establishes the principal equipment needs, and indicates the major or primary paths for copper, nickel, slag, gas, dust, and waste heat. Figures 5 through 12 indicate the principal sources of:

- recycled dust (i.e. the electrostatic precipitators)
- atmospheric gas emissions (i.e. the stack)

, and

100,gr

- atmospheric particulate emissions (i.e. the stack)
- fugitive gas emissions (i.e. flash furnace, converters, anode furnace)
- fugitive particulate emissions (i.e. flash furnace, converters, anode furnace)
- water discharges (i.e. slag cleaning furnace, mineral processing, anode furnace, double contact acid plant)
- solid wastes (i.e. slag cleaning furnace, mineral processing)

Figure 13 illustrates in generalized form the flowsheet for the refining of anode Cu and Ni-Cu concentrate (intermediate products which are generated in the smelting of Cu-Ni concentrates). The flowsheet establishes the principal equipment needs, and indicates the major or primary paths for copper and nickel. Figure 14 identifies the areas where input water is required, and Figure 15 summarizes the principal sources for water discharges (i.e. anode rinsing, cathode rinsing, product casting, electrolytic bleed, and barometric condenser).

Table 3 collectively summarizes the inputs and outputs for the proposed smelter/refinery model (quantitative information for this table came directly from the material balances found later in this report with no scaling of the numbers). Certain output products identified in Table 3

`Figure 4.

. Generalized Flowsher for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel.

![](_page_32_Figure_2.jpeg)

ភ

![](_page_33_Figure_0.jpeg)

![](_page_34_Figure_0.jpeg)

ATMOSPHERIC CAS EMISSIONS

Figure 7. Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel (Principal Sources for Stack Particulate Emissions).

![](_page_35_Figure_1.jpeg)

ATMOSPHERIC PARTICULATE EMISSIONS


FUCITIVE CAS EMISSIONS

Figure 9. Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel (Principal Sources for Fugitive Particulate Emissions).



FUGITIVE PARTICULATE EMISSIONS



WATER

### Ņ



# Figure 11. Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate scenting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel (Principal Sources for Water Discharges).

WATER DISCHARGE



Figure 13. Generalized Flowsheet for a Copper and Nickel Refinery.







<u>ः</u> देशिः



NO

Figure 15. Generalized Flowsheet for a Copper and Nickel Refinery (Principal Sources for Water Discharges).

#### Table 3. Metallurgical Natorial Balance Summary (Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).

								· Elen	rents									
•	Č.	W1	70	9	\$107	CaD	Hg0	A1201	٨a	Pb	Zn	ca	Ag	Au	Rh	Pt	N	
TYPT										940969 <b>6 79</b> 90 <b>89</b> 0								
1 Concentrate	66.118	9.979	141.011	119.613	66.586	6.946	23.416	12.879	13.52		1 959	17.77	23.26	8.72	0.0088	0.89	2.11	
2 Additions	13.647	7.143	11.369	4.094	49.714				2.84	0 10	17	3.29				•		
-										0.40								
OUTPUT					•					•	· .					•		
3 Metallics	7,812	8,103	320	2,765							89			0.70	0.0081	0.84	2.02	
4 Fe-Cu-Ni Coac.	1,499	453	2,650	2,885	•					0.5	227	0.08	0.1					-
Cathode Cu																		•
5 Cu Refinery	49,361	30.4	0.49	0.41					0.122	0.37	3.95		0.26					
6 Ni Refinery	750	0.44	0.01	0.01						0.01	0.06		0.004					
7 Cathode Hi	0.18	6,064	0.06	0.06						0.04		4	•					
8 Recyclables	17,923.775	8,414.86	11,538.43	7,158.52	8,622					29.04	616.79	18.68	21.991					· _
9 Discard Slag	1,207	604	148,337	1,730	126,203	G,488	23,221	12,766	13.778	11.32	1,021.	0.42	0.7	0.01	0.0006	0.02	0.07	
Fugitive Dals.																		
0 Particulate	701	127	1,383	734	838	. 33	117	64	0.97	0.42	24.82	1.04	0.12	0.004	0.00006	0.005	0.01	
1 Gas				1,087	<b>.</b>													· .
Stack Emis.										•								
2 Particulate	530	95.2	1,051	559	637	25	98	49	0.79	0.32	19.28	0.79	0.08	0.006	0.00004	0.005	0.01	
3 640	•			5,425														
Discharge Water									0.60									
4 Cu Refinery	0.045	0.08	0.02						0.1		0.1		0.005			· .		
00aro	62000-000-000-000-000				******	******									***********			***************************************
	BASIS: 1	00.000 Metric	Tons Per Year Pi	roduction of High	Grade Copper-1	Nickal Mat	ta.								*****		*******	
gasses		******	******	MITERALL	DER AND NICKE	FOUEPT		00	ΛΛΛ	etaV.	1	*******		*****	******		}	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
CATECCRY				(Number	are in Perci	nt Form)				*******			600 000 e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e			*****		Cer
I Element Lost	3.69	. 8.32	97.96	7.97		100	100	100	18.20	28.98	54.21	12.70	3.89	2.78	7.95	3.37	4.27	$\frac{(9+10+11+12+13+14)}{1}$ x 100
I Element Recovered	96.31	91.68	2.04	92.03		0	0	0	61.80	71.02	45.79	87.30	96.11	97.22	92.05	96.63	95.73	100- (9+10+11+12+13+14) ¥ 100
I Elevent Lost	3.06	4.83	91.22	7.71	93.67	100	-100	100	15.34	28.82	\$3.21	10.71	3.89	2.78	7.95	3.37	4.27	(9+10+11+12+13+12) X 100
I Element Recovered	96.94	95.17	8.78	92.29	6.33	· 0	0	0	84.66	71.18	46.79	89.29	96.11	97.22	92.05	96.63 .	95.73	100- (9+10+11+12+13+14) x 100
0.01															•			1+2
in Cathode Form	75.79	61.38	0.00036	0.0004			(1990)		0.9	1.01	0.20	0	1.13	0.000	-	-		(3+6+7) x 100
			· .		• .													
2 Element Recovered	<i>(</i> <b>) )</b>	<b>58</b> 44	0 00000		· ·			· 11	A 76	1 00					1			(3+6+7) x 100
in Cathode Form	62.81	72.66	0.00033	0.00039					0.75	. 1.00	0.20	0	1.13					1+2
I Elevent Recovered						· · ·												
as Mineral Process	202			3														(3+4+5+6+7) × 100
"Refinery Product"	89.87	79.07	1.93	3.89		-			0.90	2.21	16.29	0.45	1.56	97.22	92.05	96.63	95.73	1
												. •						
I Elesent Recovered								i.										
Product" and																		1+2 X 100
"Refinery Product"	74.48	45.93	1.80	9.76	(probac)		000		0.75	2.19	15.98	0.38	1.56	97.22	92.05	96.63	95.23	
and the second																		

BASIS: 100,000 Metric Tons For Year Production of High Grade Matta.

-

(i.e. the metallics and the Fe-Cu-Ni concentrate) will be further treated for the recovery of individual elements (copper, nickel, precious metals, etc.). Assuming that any additional treatment of a particular output product will not result in significant elemental losses, several types of recoveries (depending upon the particular basis used) can be realized. Calculated recoveries and/or losses are also summarized in Table 3. Refer to the key to determine the basis for each calculated percent. Complete, detailed material balances are not available, and, therefore, it is not possible to calculate the true percent recovery or true percent loss of a particular element or compound. As a result, the stated quantity of a particular output product found in Table 3 is not necessarily the true weight to be produced from the proposed smelter/refinery model. The material **balances** found in the report predict the quantity of the major product values on the basis of the principal flow of copper and nickel, and do not **take** into account the products produced from secondary copper and nickel flow paths. Consequently, the amount or quantity of cathode copper as stated in Table 3 will necessarily be less than the actual amount or quantity of cathode copper produced from the proposed smelter/refinery model. This is, likewise, the case for the other elements as products in the balances.

Assuming overall recovery factors of 96.31 percent for copper and 91.68 percent for nickel (refer to Table 3 to see how these values are derived), Table 3 reduces to the input and output quantities as found in Table 4. Table 4 will serve as the basis for scaling either upwards or downwards to a desired size operation (yearly metal production). Figures 16 through 23, which deal with the total capital costs, direct operating costs, energy requirements, water requirements, fugitive particulate emissions, stack

 $\cap$ 

*****************	Cu	Ni ************				CaO	MgO	A1203	As	Ph		fd				P.t	P.1
entrate clables	66,118 13,667	9,929 7,163	153,911 11,369	119,613 4,094	66,586 69,714	6,546	23,436	12,879	13.52 2.84	41.62 0.40	1,965 37	17.72 3.29	23.26	0.72	0.0088	0.89	2.11
		а 															
athodem	63,678	38	0.62	0.54	·				0.06	0.32			0.64	0.01			
athodes	0.27	9,065	0.09	0.09			•		0.05	0.05							
r Conve <b>rsion</b> cid		-		102,363								· ·					
rs (i.e. leach, due, dust for or sale, gas, )	0.73	0	3,139.29	7,711.37					10.95	29.19	899.8	15.47	21.715	0.69	0.0081	0.86	2.02
ard Slag	1,207	604	148,337.	1,730	126,203	6,488	23,221	12,766	0.97	11.32	1,021	0.42	0.7	0.01	0.0006	0.02	0.07
tive Emissions																	
rticulate	702	127	1,383	734	838	33	117	64	0.79	0.42	24.82	1.04	0.12	0.004	0.00006	0.005	0.01
5	•			1,087				•								•	
k Emissions																	
rticulate	530	95.2	1,051	559	637	25	98	49	0.60	0.32	19.28	0.79	0.08	0.006	0.00004	0.005	0.01
8				5,425													
harge Water					•						•						
Refinery	0.045	0.08	0.02						0.1		0.1		0.005	•			
clables	13,667	7,163	11,369	4,094	69,714			•	2.84	0.40	37	3.29					
ent Recovered	·96.31	91.68	2.04	92.03					81.80	71.02	45.79	87.30	96.11	97.22	92.05	96.63	95.73
ent Lost	3.69	8.32	97.96	7.97	100	100	100	100	18.20	28.98	54.21	12.70	3.89	2.78	7.95	3.37	4.27

ASIS: \$100,000 Metric Tons Per Year Production of White Metal Matte.

Table 4. Metallurgical Material Balance Summary (Smelter/ Refinery Model, Quantities not Scaled)(Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).





Figure 18. Energy Requirements.











Ċ

Figure 21. Fugitive Particulate Emissions (Major Elements).











particulate emissions, and fugitive and stack SO<sub>2</sub> emissions for a smelter/ refinery operation, summarize in graphical form the results of scaling the quantities found in 4 over the range of 75,000 to 175,000 metric tons per year of metal production. Cost data, energy values, and water needs are based in terms of unit measurement per metric ton of metal produced, and are most accurately defined for a 100,000 metric ton per year metal production. Consequently, the smelter/refinery model will be based on the production of 100,000 metric tons per year of metal, and Table 5 summarizes the cost, energy, water, manpower, land, and air emissions for such an operation (87,490 metric tons of copper per year, and 12,507 metric tons of nickel per year). Figure 24 also summarizes the principal final products to be anticipated based on the above recovery factors for copper and nickel.

#### PREFACE

#### INTRODUCTION

Ore-dressing is but one of the many vertical stages necessary in the process of isolating metal from its host rock, that is, concentrating or enriching the mineral portion of the ore. Further treatment, however, is required to completely eliminate the remainder of the gangue and to break down the mineral into its component elements for the freeing of metal. Just as different minerals require special methods to effect their concentration, so the extraction of various metals requires a diversity of treatment. Pyrometallurgy is one such treatment in which the transformation reactions are carried out by the application of heat supplied by the burning of fuel.

Table 5. Cost, Energy, Manpower, Land, Fugitive, and Stack Particulate and Gaseous Emissions For a Smelter/ Refinery Operation Producing 100,000 Metric Tons of Metal Per Year.

TOTAL CAPITAL COST		LAND REQUIREMENTS	
Smelter Refinery	20.46 X 10 <sup>7</sup> ('77 dollars) 7.96 X 10 <sup>7</sup> ('77 dollars)	Smelter Refinery	55 Acres <u>25</u> Acres
Total	28.42 X 10 <sup>7</sup> ('77 dollars)	Total	80 Acres
DIRECT OPERATINC COST		FUGITIVE PARTICULATE EMISSIONS	
Smelter Refine <b>ry</b> Total	17.2 X 10 <sup>7</sup> ('77 dollars) <u>7.8 X 10<sup>7</sup>('77 dollars)</u> 25.0 X 10 <sup>7</sup> ('77 dollars)	Cu N1 Fe S	965 Metric tons 174 Metric tons 1,900 Metric tons 1,008 Metric tons
ENERGY REQUIREMENTS		CTACY DADATON ATT DUTCCTAND	2,000 notice com
Smelter Refinery Total	7.56 X 10 <sup>11</sup> KCAL <u>3.26 X 10<sup>11</sup> KCAL</u> 10.82 X 10 <sup>11</sup> KCAL	Cu NI Fe	728 Metric tons 131 Metric tons 1,444 Metric tons
WATER REQUIREMENTS	· · · · ·	S	768 Metric tons
Smelter Intake Recycle Discharge	7.7 X 10 <sup>8</sup> Gallons 4.23 X 10 <sup>9</sup> Gallons 2.315 X 10 <sup>8</sup> Gallons	FUGITIVE SO <sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS STACK SO <sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS	2,987 Metric tons 14,907 Metric tons
Refinery Intake Recycle Discharge	2.1 X 10 <sup>8</sup> Gallons 7.9 X 10 <sup>8</sup> Gallons 7.94 X 10 <sup>7</sup> Gallons	87,493 MTY Cu	
MANPOWER NEEDS		12,507 MTY Ni	
Smelter Refinery Total	435 Men <u>186</u> Men 621 Men	1.37394 Multiplication Factor Overall Cu Recovery 96.31% Overall Ni Recovery 91.68%	:
		Cu/Ni = 7.00	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Figure 24.

<u>Principal</u> Final Products from a Cu-Ni Smelting/Refining Operation (Units are as Metric Tons Per Year; Elements Should Not Necessarily Balance Out).



Fire treatment usually plays an important role in producing metal from ore or concentrate. Both the quantity of heat as well as the intensity of heat effect metal recovery. Following is a review of the operations of roasting, smelting, and converting as used in the pyrometallurgical treatment of copper-nickel sulfide ores.

## ROASTING

Roasting is defined as a metallurgical operation wherein a material is heated to an elevated temperature in a desired atmosphere to create a certain desired chemical change. Stated differently, during roasting, an ore is heated under such conditions and to such a temperature (below that of fusion of its mineral constituents) that the metal components of the ore which is sought for recovery, will be chemically changed from the form in which it occurs in the ore to some other form which will be amenable to some definite subsequent treatment. Roasting processes are generally of the oxidizing, reducing, sulfating, or chloridizing type. Oxidizing roasting involves oxidation of a portion of the sulfur and iron sulfide content of a sulfide ore or concentrate to iron and sulfur oxides.<sup>30</sup>

Typical types of roasters include:

- 1) mechanical roasters
- 2) agglomeration roasters
- 3) fluid roasters

### Mechanical Roasters

The most widely used mechanical roasters today are of the superimposed multiple-hearth type. The ore is continuously raked by rotating rabble

arms from hearth to hearth. During its passage down the furnace, the rabbling action continually exposes fresh surfaces to the oxidizing action of air. In the case of sulfides, provided sufficient sulfur is initially present, once roasting has commenced the heat generated by the reaction is sufficient to run the sulfur down to a low content without the need for extraneous heat. The gases leaving the top of the roaster contain from 2 to 6 percent SO<sub>2</sub> (low for sulfuric acid manufacture) and carry away approximately 6 percent of the roaster calcine product. Sulfur elimination in the roaster is varied by regulation of air flows and charge retention time on the hearths (Figure 25).

Figure 25.

Cutaway View of a Multiple Hearth Roaster. (Source: Biswas, 1976)

**b**.



39

#### Agglomeration Roasting

The chain, circular, and Dwight-Lloyd types of traveling grates can be considered as proven industrial agglomeration roasting machines. Reactions are usually performed with the beds supported horizontally, though in some unusual cases, grates have been mounted on inclines to elevate the discharge end. Wind boxes and, in some instances, hoods used for confining draft that is either induced or formed by blowers, are used as auxiliaries for traveling grates. External igniting or firing is performed by the use of open torches in cases of sintering, by incandescent refractory heat reflectors in cases of coal combustion with autogenous ignition, or by elaborate combustion chambers mounted in the hoods of the traveling grates when substantial quantities of heated draft are required. In some processes, recirculation and recuperation of draft are used by compartmenting and connecting the wind boxes and hoods with blower arrangements.

The circular type of grate operates by having the grate carriers under compression and tension induced by a friction or gear-driven mechanism outboard of the ring of grate members. The circular grate revolves in a horizontal plan and offers the unique feature of having grate components in continuous use throughout the processing period. Discharge is accomplished by a tripping mechanism which can be operated by gravity or by a separate gear-tilting mechanism. This type of grate was applied very early in the sintering of ores. For this service, relatively heavy-duty components are required.

The Dwight-Lloyd type of traveling-grate is operated by a tail end drive which pushes pallet cars (containing grate bars and side walls) through the processing zone. Pallets made of castings are arranged as a train of cars under compression. Individual pallets are removable to allow the insertion of spare pallets. The relatively heavy narrow pallet and grate members serve as a heat sink and consequently allow processing bed temperatures as high as 3000<sup>o</sup>F. The Dwight-Lloyd machine has been extensively applied for high-temperature downdraft operations in the production of metallic and nonmetallic sinter and pellets.<sup>3</sup> (Figure 26)

Figure 26. Simplified Illustrations of Various Types of Traveling Grates: Chain or Stroker Type (A), Circular Type (B), Dwight-Lloyd (C). (Source: Ban)





## Fluid Roasting

Fluid bed roasting is characterized by a gas-solid reaction in a dense suspension of solids maintained in a turbulent mass by the upward flow of gases that affect the reaction: The roaster is essentially a cylindrical refractory-lined steel shell used to contain the suspended solids (Figure 27).





Air is forced into the roaster through tuyeres in a refractory-lined steel construction plate that is placed at the bottom of the shell. Calcine is continuously exhausted from the reactor and recovered in cyclone dust

collectors. Once started, combustion is self-sustaining. The heated suspension of solids in the reactor diluted by the air/gas streams acts in many ways like that of a fluid. Material will flow like water into and out of the reactor. It will exert a gravity head which is used to effect movement of the mass. Upon the introduction of heat, either in the form of gas or fuel, the fluidized bed, because of its violent motion, quickly reaches a uniform temperature throughout. The temperature of the reactor can be controlled by regulating the volume of combustion air and by the admittance of spray water to the chamber.<sup>21</sup>

In roasting, concentrated sulfide ore is dried and heated until the sulfur begins to combine with oxygen to form sulfur dioxide gas (SO<sub>2</sub>) which is removed in a gaseous stream. Ores rich in sulfur are roasted to lower the sulfur content to a level adequate for smelting which is the next operation to follow (ores low in sulfur content generally bypass the roasting stage).

The affinity between copper and sulfur is greater than that between sulfur and any of the other metals present. Consequently, in smelting, the copper will take enough of the sulfur to form  $Cu_2S$ , the residual sulfur combining with the iron, nickel, etc. The amount of FeS which will accompany the  $Cu_2S$ in the matte is therefore entirely a question of how much sulfur is left to combine with the iron after all the copper has been satisfied, the amount being controllable by the preliminary roast, which in turn controls the grade of the matte. If, therefore, a high-grade (40-70 percent Cu) matte is required, the roasting is carried to a high degree and for a low-grade matte the roast would not be pushed to the same extent. The most desirable grade of matte is a question which is decided on an individual smelter basis. Several factors assist in deciding the question, e.g., relative amounts of

copper, nickel, and sulfur initially present in the ore, relative furnace and converter costs, furnace capacity, etc. These factors are by no means uniform as is realized by the fact that the copper content alone of mattes produced by various smelters varies from 20 to 70 percent. A compromise is usually reached on the production under prevailing conditions of the most suitable grade.

Roasting is usually autogenous, however, some hydrocarbon fuel may be required if the concentrates are excessively moist. Temperatures generally range from 500-700°C in the roasting chambers (temperatures of 500-550°C are maintained with iron enriched ores in order to avoid the formation of iron oxides). Roasting is not applicable to blast-furnace, flash, or singlestep smelting all of which incorporate the roasting reactions in the smelting step.

Roasting produces  $SO_2$  and volatile oxides of arsenic, antimony, lead and other trace elements. Roasting, therefore, involves a net elimination of sulfur and leads to a smelting product (matte) which is of considerably higher copper grade than the original concentrate.

Dust content generated during the roasting reactions depend principally on:

- characteristics of the copper concentrates
- volume of air aspirated by the roasting furnace
- extent to which concentrates remain continuously in suspension
  - in traveling from hearth to hearth
- •size and number of the aperatures in the hearth

### SMELTING

Smelting is a process for metal extraction involving the reduction of feed to molten metal or matte (matte is an artificially created sulfide), which easily separates from a siliceous iron slag which also forms in the melt. Gangue material usually melts at higher temperatures than the matte, so it is necessary to add fluxes which allow this gangue to become sufficiently liquid at the furnace temperature to form the slag. The major metals simultaneously combine with sulfur to form the valuable matte.

Treatable materials in the formation of mattes include:

- 1) naturally occurring sulfides
- 2) partially roasted sulfides
- 3) mixtures of sulfides and oxides

In reference to a predominantly Cu-bearing calcine, two theories exist concerning the chemical reactions taking place during smelting. The older version is based on a neutral or slightly oxidizing atmosphere wherein copper has a greater affinity for sulfur than does iron. Little or no sulfur is essentially lost in the system. All of the copper combines with the available sulfur to give the stable  $Cu_2S$  form. The remaining sulfur combines with available iron to give the stable FeS form. The remaining iron and gangue combine as a slag. In the newer version, however, the affinities of both copper and iron for sulfur are considered to be approximately equal at 1300°C. It is believed that the difference in the affinity of oxygen by copper as opposed to iron is responsible for the separation of copper into the matte.

1) 2Cu (1) + FeS (1) = Fe (1) + Cu<sub>2</sub>S (1)

K = 3

2) Fe (
$$x$$
) + Cu<sub>2</sub>O ( $\lambda$ ) = FeO ( $\lambda$ ) + 2Cu ( $\lambda$ )  
K = 1300  
3) Cu<sub>2</sub>O ( $\lambda$ ) + FeS ( $\lambda$ ) = Cu<sub>2</sub>S ( $\lambda$ ) + FeO ( $\lambda$ )  
K = 3900

The above chemical equations, with their corresponding equilibrium constants, indicate iron's greater affinity for available oxygen than that of copper for oxygen. The iron tends to combine with oxygen, whereas the copper tends to remain in combination with sulfur.

For copper-nickel bearing calcines, smelting occurs in a similar fashion with copper sulfides and nickel sulfides forming the matte.

With this in mind, a review of available smelting apparatus is in order. Typical types of smelting equipment include:

- Conventional Blast Furnace \_
- Momoda Blast Furnace
   Reverberatory Furnace
   Furnace
- Electric Furnace
- Outokumpu Furnace  $\rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \Rightarrow$ • INCO Furnace  $- \rightarrow - \rightarrow - \rightarrow - \rightarrow - \Rightarrow - \Rightarrow = \Rightarrow$  Flash Smelting Furnaces
- 🔹 Noranda Furnace- 🗻
- WORCRA Furnace -
- Britcosmaco Furnace-+-+
- USBM Furnace → \*

Processing operations for the conventional smelting furnaces include only the smelting phase. Flash smelting equipment combines both phases of roasting and smelting in a single confined unit. Continuous smelting apparatus, on the other hand, combines the phases of roasting, smelting, and converting (with slag cleaning in some instances) in a single contained unit.

#### Conventional Blast Furnace

The blast furnace consists essentially of a tall vertical hollow shaft, rectangular in cross-section, surmounting a hearth or crucible. Air required for combustion is supplied by a blower; it passes into the blast main surrounding the furnace and from there to the tuyeres, hence into the furnace. Where the air enters the furnace, very high temperatures are generated by the combustion of fuel, and as the products of combustion ascend, they yield up their heat to the charge. Gases and fumes escape from the top of the furnace through a flue located just below the charging floor. Metal and slag separate according to their specific gravities and are tapped from the crucible. The blast furnace, although simple in construction, is elastic in operation and is capable of high efficiencies. Coarse or sintered ore, however, is required for efficient working (Figure 28).<sup>30</sup>

Blast-furnace smelting was used extensively in the past for producing large quantities of matte from lump sulfide ores. It was also used at one time to produce a crude, iron-contaminated "black copper" from oxide ores. However, depletion of rich lump ores and the increasing prevalence of froth flotation concentrates have gradually eliminated the blast furnace from

Figure 28. Cutaway View of a Blast Furnace for Producing Copper Matte from Sulfide Ores. (Source: Biswas, 1976)



matte smelting. The blast furnace is unable to directly treat finelyground flotation concentrates because they are quickly blown out of the furnace by the rising combustion gases. However, the blast furnace still finds some use (usually with a sintered charge) in Africa where mixed oxide-sulfide ores are treated, in Canada for Cu-Ni concentrates, and in Japan. World-wide there are few than ten matte blast furnaces remaining in operation (1974). Typical charge to the blast furnace consists of sintered concentrates, lump ores, silica fluxes, converter slags, and metallurgical cokes. The products of the furnace include:

- a copper-rich liquid matte ( $\approx$  50 percent  $\in$ u)
- a liquid slag
- gases containing approximately 5 percent SO<sub>2</sub> (gases are generally laden with dust)

## Momoda Blast Furnace

The Momoda process involves the feeding of plasticized concentrates directly into a furnace without prior briquetting or sintering. The plasticizing step consists of thorough kneading of fine copper concentrates, flue dust, and other fine material such as cement copper into a stiff plastic mass containing 10 to 15 percent water. The furnace is charged alternately at approximately one-half hour intervals through a central hopper opening, first with plasticized concentrates, and then with a coarse mixture of coke, silica flux, limestone, crushed converter slag, and crushed skull material. The plasticized concentrate represents 50 to 60 percent of the total charge to the furnace (Figure 29).

Figure 29.

Specially-Designed Hopper Feeds Momoda Furnace Without Briquetting or Sintering of Concentrates. (Source: Treilhard, 1973).



#### Reverberatory Furnace

The reverberatory furnace is composed of a shallow hearth with side and end walls surmounted by an arch roof. The hearth is well constructed, being built of concentrate overlaid with silica brick and sintered sand. Side walls are of silica brick with frequently two or more courses of magnesite brick at the level of the slag line. The arch, or roof, is composed of a span of silica or magnesite bricks held in place by iron plates which run along the longer sides of the furnace and are bolted to cast-iron uprights set in the foundations. The plates take up the thrust, the weight resting on the side walls. Horizontal tie-rods across the top of the furnace, bolted to the vertical uprights, serve to hold the furnace rigid. Heating is usually by pulverized fuel or gas injected into the furnace via burners inserted in the end wall. The ore is charged either through holes in the roof or through openings in the side walls. Metal is withdrawn through a tap-hole in the side of the furnace, slag either being tapped from the opposite side or, as in the case of copper, running continuously through a tap-hole in the front end (Figure 30).

The reverberatory furnace is the most widely used unit for smelting. The dimensions of reverberatory furnaces vary considerably, but modern furnaces are typically 33 m long (inside), 10 m wide and 4 m high (hearth to roof). Furnaces of these dimensions produce in the order of 500 to 800 metric tons of matte (35-40 percent Cu) and 500 to 900 metric tons of discard slag per day. A smelter usually has from one to three such furnaces. The reverberatory furnace is also used (simultaneously with smelting) to recover copper from recycled, molten converter slag.

Figure 30.

30. Cutaway View of a Reverberatory Furnace for the Production of Copper Matte from Sulfide Concentrates on Roasted Calcines. (Source: Biswas, 1976)



The extensive use of reverberatory furnaces is due to their high degree of versatility. The heat for smelting is provided by burning fuel in the furnace and by passing the hot combustion gases over the charge. All types of material, lumpy or fine, wet or dry, can be readily smelted. There are approximately 100 reverberatory furnaces in use world-wide (1975).

During the melting phase in a reverberatory furnace, approximately 20 to 50 percent of the sulfur in the charge is oxidized. The range of sulfur dioxide concentration in the wet offgas is 0.5 to 2.5 percent depending on the feed and operating conditions. Of the sulfur in the charge, 70 to 80 percent is removed in the matte, 18 to 30 percent in the flue gas, and 1 to 2 percent in the slag.

Dust from the reverberatory furnace is a substantial problem. Heavier particles settle below the waste heat boilers and into the hoppers of the

2) The SO<sub>2</sub> concentrations of its effluent gases are readily controlled by adjusting the amount of air infiltration into the furnace. With a minimum amount of air infiltration, the SO<sub>2</sub> concentration may be as low as 0.4 percent, for venting directly to the atmosphere, while extensive air infiltration and sulfide oxidation leads to SO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in the order of 5 percent. This latter gas is blended with converter gases and the SO<sub>2</sub> is extracted from both as sulfuric acid.

The electric furnace has the same versatility as the reverberatory furnace, and this factor plus the environmental advantages have led to its adoption for new smelting capacity in several environmentally sensitive areas. World-wide there are approximately 15 electric smelting furnaces in operation, including those used for producing Cu-Ni mattes.

Mattes and slags produced in electric furnaces are similar in nature to the mattes and slags from the reverberatory furnace. SO<sub>2</sub> gas emissions generally range from two to four percent with minimal dust losses, a consequence of low gas velocities.

# Flash Furnaces

Flash furnaces for smelting are of two types:

1) The Outokumpu Furnace

2) The INCO Furnace

In the flash smelting process, flotation concentrates are injected along with flux and either preheated air or oxygen into a combustion chamber maintained at smelting temperature by "flash" combustion of iron and sulfur while the particles are in suspension. The heat of the exothermic oxidation reactions is used in the smelting, with any heat deficiency augmented by a small addition of fuel, preheating of combustion air, enrichment of the combustion air with oxygen, or a combination of the above.

<u>Outokumpu Furnace</u>--Concentrate, dried to less than 0.2 percent moisture is mixed with heated air in a burner at the top of a reaction shaft. The melted droplets collect in the settler and develop the two normal liquid layers--matte and slag. The off gas has a sulfur dioxide content of approximately 14 percent and a dust burden of 6 to 10 percent of the charge. The matte grade is ordinarily 50 to 60 percent in Cu. The slag, which contains too much copper to discard, must be cleaned by settling in an electric furnace, or by casting, slow cooling, and treating by conventional flotation-concentration methods. The high matte grade substantially reduces the amount of converter processing which follows. However, the amount of secondaries which can be smelted as coolant in the converter is limited. The amount of heat available to flash smelting depends upon the iron and sulfur content (Figure 32).<sup>30</sup>

Figure 32.

Cutaway View of Outokumpu Preheated Air Flash-Smelting Furnace. (Source: Biswas, 1976)



<u>INCO Furnace</u>--The INCO flash furnace uses commercially-pure oxygen in the flash smelting of sulfide concentrates. The concentrates are dried to approximately 0.1 percent moisture and partially oxidized with the oxygen in burners located in the ends of the furnace. A furnace of modest proportions offers a high throughput. The gas volume is very small, containing approximately 80 percent  $SO_2$  which can be scrubbed and liquified by compression and cooling. The slag developed in the furnace is low enough in value to discard, but the converter slag is returned for cleaning. Thus, slag-cleaning facilities must be included in the smelter design. The oxygen flash furnace is dependent solely upon the oxidation of a portion of the iron and sulfur for the furnace's energy so that its application generally covers the same concentrate grade ranges as the Outokumpu furnace (Figure 33).<sup>30</sup>

Figure 33.

Cutaway View of INCO Oxygen Flash Smelting Furnace. (Source: Biswas, 1976)


Flash furnaces utilize the heat evolved from oxidizing part of their sulfide charge to provide much or all of the energy required for smelting. The principal advantage of the flash smelting processes is that their energy costs are considerably lower than those of reverberatory and electricfurnace smelting. Flash furnaces are also excellent from an environmental point of view because they produce  $SO_2$ -rich effluent gasses from which the  $SO_2$  can be efficiently removed as sulfuric acid or liquid  $SO_2$ . For these reasons, flash furnaces have accounted for most of the new matte smelting capacity since 1965. The principal product of flash-furnace smelting is a high-grade (45 to 50 percent Cu) liquid matte.

Currently (1975), there are twenty Outokumpu flash furnaces in operation (17 built since 1965) and one INCO oxygen flash furnace. Flash furnaces are usually operated singly as the only smelting unit in a smelter.

### Continuous Furnaces

Continuous smelting furnaces include the following:

- 1) The Noranda Furnace
- 2) The WORCRA Furnace
- 3) The Mitsubishi Furnace
- 4) The Britcosmaco Furnace

5) The USBM Furnace

In continuous copper smelting, each metallurgical stage of roasting, smelting, and converting, with slag cleaning, is accomplished in an individual unit with continuous tapping and transfer of matte and metal. <u>Noranda Furnace</u>--The Noranda process is based on two considerations: by combining smelting and converting in the same furnace, the fuel consumption can be minimized, and dynamic conditions can be created in the bath which will allow the production of copper while charging copper concentrates in the furnace.

Pelletized concentrates and flux are fed through a slinger belt into a cylindrical furnace of the same diameter but twice the length of a large converter. As oxygen-enriched air is introduced through tuyeres, three liquid layers are produced and coexist in the furnace: slag, matte, and copper.

Matte and slag flows are controlled as they move slowly to the tapping ports. Oxidizing gas is introduced into the matte to oxidize the FeS. Continued injection of the gas into the resulting white metal gradually oxidizes Cu<sub>2</sub>S to metallic copper, which is tapped periodically after it separates by settling.

Slag tapped from the reactor is a low-silica, high-copper product, which is treated by milling to yield a high-grade concentrate, which is recycled, and a low-copper (about 0.5 percent) tailing which is discarded (Figure 34).

<u>WORCRA Furnace</u>--In the WORCRA process, concentrate, and flux are introduced in a mildly oxidizing smelting zone by pneumatic or mechanical injection at an appropriate angle to ensure particle penetration into the liquid and to aid the continuous circulation of matte and slag in the "bowl." Some concentrates may be added in the converter zone closer to the slag exit, where they help to control magnetite formation in the slag.

### Figure 34. Schematic Longitudinal and End View of the Industrial Noranda Single-Step Reactor. (Source: Biswas, 1976)



A form of hot solvent-extraction is achieved by forcing the slag to move generally countercurrent to the matte. Unwanted nonvolatile components, particularly iron, are thus continuously being transferred to the slag-after oxidation. Conversely, and particularly in the smelting and slag cleanup zones, valuable copper in the slag can be caused to revert to the matte phase by interaction with ferrous sulfide in the matte. In this separate, but connected, slag-cleaning zone, additions of concentrates or pyrites are made to cause both separation or settling of entrained matte, which is continuously returned by gravity to the smelting zone via a sloping hearth.

As the matte moves slowly through the smelting and converting zones, it is sequentially lanced with air (or enriched air), causing conversion to white metal and then to copper. Significant differences in specific gravity of these phases aid in the separations. The hearth in the converting zone continues to slope downward to an underpass through which copper passes continuously to a "copper well" which overflows with the blister copper product.

Furnace gases rich in  $SO_2$  can be treated for waste-heat utilization and dust recovery in conventional equipment prior either to venting or to conversion in a sulfuric acid plant. In a commercial-scale plant, the low  $SO_2$  gases generated by the burners that heat the slag-cleaning zone could be used separately for concentrate drying or combined with the rich smelter gas (Figure 35).<sup>30</sup>



Plan and Elevation Views of the WORCRA Process Pilot
 Reactor. (Source: Biswas, 1976)



(b) Plan view

<u>Mitsubishi Furnace</u>--The Mitsubishi process is a relatively recent development and utilizes three separate furnaces. In the first furnace, concentrates are dispersed in air jets which impinge against the surface of the melt, and are smelted and partially converted to approximately a 60 percent copper matte. This matte then flows into a second furnace and is converted by air lances, while the slag is treated pyrometallurgically in an electric furnace. The basic elements of the Mitsubishi process are similar to those of the flash smelting process, with the exception that the three furnaces are interconnected and transfer of slag and matte between them is by gravity flow (Figure 36).<sup>30</sup>

### Figure 36.

Schematic Plan and Elevation Views of the Mitsubishi Continuous Smelting System. (Source: Biswas, 1976)





<u>Britcosmaco Furnace</u>--This process is intended to bring together the best features currently available in pyrometallurgical methods for the treatment of sulfide concentrates. It is based on minimizing the use of oxygen to not only oxidize sulfur, but also produce a slag of high enough oxygen potential to allow metallic copper to be made directly in the process.

Dry concentrate and flux are fed into the main smelting shaft with sufficient preheated or oxygen-enriched air to provide for autogenous smelting, producing enriched white-metal and slag phases. These collect on the hearth in two layers.

As the volume of slag increases it flows along the phase-reaction section of the hearth. Contact with matte and low-grade matte causes more copper to be rejected. As the slag progresses toward the top hole, it is subjected to even greater reducing action immediately under the secondary smelting shaft. In the final stretch between the shaft and the tap hole, fine particles of matte disperse through the slag, reducing oxygen potential even further and causing additional rejection of copper.

Meanwhile, at the other end of the hearth, copper falling down the main smelting shaft is oxidized up to the state of metal, with variations in oxidation level evening out as the particles work their way through the slag. The copper dissolves at the top of the enriched white-metal layer, is precipitated from the bottom as metal, when it is removed via a bottom-tapping xyphon arrangement (Figure 37).

<u>USBM Furnace</u>--The USBM process consists of a furnace with a sloping hearth. Sulfide concentrate and flux are blown into the furnace through a burner. Flash smelting produces approximately a 50 percent copper matte, which flows down the hearth countercurrent to slag flow.

### Figure 37. Britcosmaco Process Needs Low Energy Input. (Source: Treilhard, 1973)



At the converting end of the furnace, oxygen is introduced via a watercooled lance immersed in the matte layer, where conversion to blister copper proceeds. Injection of oxygen into the matte by a lance passing through the slag layer concentrates heat in the matte, where it is needed, and keeps the slag at lower oxygen potential, thus lowering its copper content.

Slag formed in the smelting and converting reactions flow to the slag well, undergoing cleaning enroute by:

1) contact with lower-grade matte

2) the roast reaction of copper sulfide and copper oxide

3) the reduction of copper oxide by sulfur and ferrous sulfide

4) the reduction of magnetite (Figure 38).

All of the continuous smelting processes combine the steps of roasting, smelting, and converting into a continuous (and perhaps autogenous) singlestep operation for producing blister copper directly from concentrates. Input materials to the processes are concentrates, fluxes, and air; and the products are blister copper, a gas of high SO<sub>2</sub> strength, and a slag sufficiently low in copper to be directly discarded.

# Figure 38. Bumines Autogenous Scheme Combines Multiple Processing in Single Furnace. (Source: Treilhard, 1973)



Verticle elevation section through center

Common reactions by zone

OFlash roasting sand smelting

2CuFeS<sub>3</sub> + O<sub>1</sub>  $\rightarrow$  Cu<sub>3</sub>S + 2FeS + SO<sub>3</sub> 2FeS + 3O<sub>1</sub>  $\rightarrow$  2FeO + 2SO<sub>2</sub> (Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and Fe<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub> also formed) 3Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + FeS  $\rightarrow$  7FeO + SO<sub>1</sub> 3Fe<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub> + FeS  $\rightarrow$  10FeO + SO<sub>3</sub> 2FeO + SiO<sub>2</sub>  $\rightarrow$  Fe<sub>2</sub>SiO<sub>4</sub>

(2) Converting

 $\begin{array}{c} 2\operatorname{FeS} + 3\operatorname{O_2} \twoheadrightarrow 2\operatorname{FeO} + 2\operatorname{SO_1} \\ 2\operatorname{Cu_2S} + 3\operatorname{O_2} \twoheadrightarrow 2\operatorname{Cu_2O} + 2\operatorname{SO_2} \\ \operatorname{Cu_2S} + 2\operatorname{Cu_2O} \twoheadrightarrow 6\operatorname{Cu} + \operatorname{SO_2} \\ 2\operatorname{FeO} + \operatorname{SiO_2} \twoheadrightarrow \operatorname{Fe_2} \cdot \operatorname{SiO_4} \\ 6\operatorname{FeO} + \operatorname{O_2} \twoheadrightarrow 2\operatorname{Fe_3O_4} \end{array}$ 

3 Slag cleaning

 $2Cu_{2}O + Cu_{2}S \rightarrow 6Cu + SO_{2}$   $Cu_{2}O + FeS \rightarrow Cu_{2}S + FeO$   $2Cu_{2}O + S \rightarrow 4Cu + SO_{2}$   $FeS + 3Fe_{2}O_{4} \rightarrow 10FeO + SO_{2}$ 

The potential advantages of such a single-step process for producing

**blister** copper would be:

- 1) a reduced amount of material handling due to the absence of intermediate steps.
- 2) a low or zero energy requirement, due to efficient use of the energy obtained by oxidizing sulfides continuously in a single vessel
- 3) the production of a single stream of high SO<sub>2</sub> strength gas suitable for sulfuric acid or elemental sulfur recovery
- 4) the ability to apply on-line, automatic computer control to the entire copper-making process
- 5) low capital cost requirements of a single unit as compared to multiple-unit operations

, San Ali

The Noranda and Mitsubishi processes are operating on an industrial scale and further installations of both are planned. The WORCRA pilot plant was shut down in 1970 and it has not operated since. Generally speaking, smelting produces SO<sub>2</sub> and volatile oxides of arsenic, antimony, lead, selenium, tellurium, and other trace elements. Depending on the material being processed, and the particular smelting system employed, the dusts emitted in smelting may have commercial value when collected or may pose pollution problems when emitted to the environment.

The behavior of metals other than copper and iron during smelting is estimated in Table 6. These data serve only as a guide and the precise distribution of minor elements depends upon the smelting conditions and the type of process. The most important points are:

- Gold, silver, the platinum metals, cobalt, and nickel enter the matte almost completely, these metals are carried forward to the converting operation and they are finally recovered as by-products during the electrorefining of anode copper.
- Significant quantities of impurities harmful to copper also enter the matte; specifically antimony, arsenic, bismuth, lead, selenium, and tellurium. Some of these are also recovered as by-products during subsequent converting and refining operations.
- Much of the zinc reports to the slag from which it can be recovered by "slag fuming" (reduction) if it is present in sufficient quantities.

Table 6.

		Distrib	ution	
Metal	Matte	Slag	Volatilized*	
Alkali and alkaline				
earth metals, aluminum, titani	um	100		
Ag, Au, platinum metals	99	1		
Antimony	30	55	15	
Arsenic	35	55	10	
Bismuth	10	10	80	
Cadmium	60	10	30	
Cobalt	95	5		
Lead	30	10	60	
Nickel	98	2		
Selenium	40		60	
Tellurium	40		60	
Tin	10	50	40	
Zinc	40	50	10	

. Estimated Distribution of Elements Other Than Copper and Iron During Matte Smelting. (Source: Biswas, 1976)

"Not including solids blown from the furnace (dust losses).

### CONVERTING

The process of converting is essentially an oxidation process, no extraneous fuel being utilized. Air for oxidation is admitted a foot or so above tuyeres, so when the converter is in the normal operating position, the air is forced by pressure from the blower through the matte.

The conventional-type converter lies in a horizontal plane and is capable of being rotated on its long axis for purposes of charging and emptying. Liquid matte from the smelting phase is charged to the converter together with silica flux. In the case of a copper rich matte, oxidation commences and slag begins to form, the oxidation of the iron producing the heat necessary to maintain the slagging action.

 $2FeS + 30_2 = 2FeO + 2SO_2 + 224,000$  calories

The iron oxide produced combines with the silica flux to form an iron silicate slag which is poured off, more matte and flux added, air readmitted, and the action commences.

 $\cdot$  **2FeO** + SiO<sub>2</sub> = 2FeO  $\cdot$  SiO<sub>2</sub> (slag)

When sufficient copper sulfide has been accumulated in the converter, this in turn is oxidized, the product being blister copper (98 to 99 percent Cu), which is transferred to furnaces for casting into anodes prior to electrolytic refining.

$$2Cu_2S + 30_2 = 2Cu_20 + 2S0_2$$
  

$$Cu_2S + 2CU_20 = 6Cu + S0_2$$
  

$$3Cu_2S + 30_2 = 6Cu + 3S0_2$$

In the case of a copper-nickel sulfide matte, separation of the non-magnetic copper-nickel sulfides is generally affected by flotation, the copper

sulfide being conveyed to the copper smelter, the nickel sulfide being sintered for the production of nickel oxide.

Typical types of converters include:

- 1) The Pierce-Smith Sideblown Converter
- 2) The Hoboken Horizontal Siphon-Type Converter
- 3) The Kennecott Converter-Smelter Vessel

### Pierce-Smith Sideblown Converter

The Pierce-Smith Converter is an efficient machine whose high air-flows allow both large copper throughputs and the smelting of bulky copperbearing materials and scrap that might otherwise be difficult to dispose of. Outlet gases are generally low in  $SO_2$  concentration, a consequence of excessive air infiltration into the off-take hood over the converter mouth (Figure 39).

### Hoboken Horizontal Siphon-Type Converter

In the Hoboken Converter, reaction gas is taken off the vessel constantly through one end, and matte charged to the converter through the small pouring-mouth while the converter is in the upright blowing position. Dilution of the exhaust gas is minimized by controlling the converting draft to give zero suction at the converting mouth.

When the converter is being poured or skimmed of slag, blowing air is discontinued and the weak off-gases are vented to an escape stack rather than to the acid plant. Significantly, an average of eight percent SO<sub>2</sub> gas is consistently obtained during converting operations, and three or





more Hoboken converters are operating on a continuous basis, it should be possible to supply an acid plant with a mixed exhaust gas containing all of the converter off-gases while avoiding excessive fluctuations in gas volume and SO<sub>2</sub> concentration (Figure 40).

### Kennecott Converter-Smelter Vessel

This unit is based on the modification of existing converters to allow them to double as smelting and converting vessels. Pelletized concentrates and flux are fed through the mouth of the converter and are smelted and converted to high-grade matte through the use of oxy-fuel burners and oxygen-enriched tuyere air.

In the KCS process a high bath of high-grade matte is maintained in the vessel at all times; slag is skimmed periodically and treated by milling; and at hourly intervals excess high-grade matte is transferred to a finishing converter for blowing to copper. The process may provide a low-capital alternative for existing smelters which for some reason do not want to continue operating their reverberatories (Figure 41).<sup>29</sup>

Figure 40.

Hoboken Converter Can Improve Sulfur Recovery but Lacks Pierce-Smith Unit's Smelting Efficiency. (Source: Treilhard, 1973)





In converting, the sulfur from the metallic sulfides is driven off as a SO<sub>2</sub> gas and the remaining iron in the system is oxidized. The iron silicate slag which forms is poured off leaving the nearly pure metal or metals in a liquid form. Refining by electrolytic or other means reduces the metal or metals to the required purity.

The converting of copper matte is almost universally carried out in the cylindrical Pierce-Smith type converter. The converting reactions are exothermic and the process is autogenous. Typical converters treat 300 to 400 metric tons of matte per day to produce 100 to 200 metric tons of copper. A smelter will normally have from three to six converters (with one or more of these in the process of being relined or on standby), depending upon the capacity of the smelting furnace.

Converters emit principally SO<sub>2</sub> as a potential gaseous pollutant. Dust loads in converter gases (also considered as a pollutant) may amount to 10 to 20 tons/day/unit. Seventy-five to 85 percent of the solids generated settle in the flue system. The remaining 15 to 25 percent is composed of smaller particles, and for the most part is removed in dust collectors. The dust content depends principally on the chemical composition of the copper matte. An increase in the operating temperature of the converter causes higher volatilization of the metals and, hence, higher dust content in the offgases.

The distribution of elements among blister copper, vapor, and slag is shown in Table 7. This table indicates that, generally speaking, As, Bi, Cd, Ge, Hg, Pb, Sb, and Sn are extensively removed as vapors during converting while most of the Zn is removed along with the iron in the slag. The

precious metals, nickel, and cobalt are carried over with the blister copper and are recovered during electrorefining.

Table 7.	Estimated Distributi	on (In Pe	ercent) of	Impurity	Elements
	During Converting.	(Source:	Biswas,	1976)	

		• •	· ·
	Blister copper	Vapour	Slag
Ag	90	0	10
Au	90	0	10
Pt metals	90	0	10
As	15	75	10
Bi	5	95	. 0
Cd	0	80	20
Co	80	0	20
Fe	0	0	100
Ge	0	100	0
Hg	. 10	90	0
Ni	75	0	25
РЬ	5	85	10
Sb	20	60	20
Se	60	10	30
Sn	10	65	25
Te	60	10	30
Zń	0	30	70

\*Not including ejected droplets of matte and slag. \*Including entrained matte.

Converter gases often have entrained droplets of matte and slag which have the approximate composition of their respective liquids at the time of ejection. The solidified droplets are caught in the flue system (generally in the balloon flues and the electrostatic precipitators) and are recycled to the converters. The dusts and vapors from the converters are of sufficient concentration (contain sufficient copper) to be recycled to the smelting furnace or to the converter itself.

### POLLUTION AND POLLUTION CONTROL

All of the primary steps in the metallurgical processing of nonferrous minerals emit pollution to the atmosphere either in a gaseous form or in a solid form. The absolute quantity emitted during a prescribed period of time is a direct function of the selection (including the type and the quantity) of auxiliary anti-pollution devices which are capable of minimizing emissions to the atmosphere.

The following broad categories summarize the sources of man-made atmospheric air pollutants:

- transportation
- domestic heating
- electric power generation
- refuse burning
- industrial fuel burning and process emissions

Of the major sources of man-made air pollution, approximately 20 percent is attributable to industrial processes, 30 to 35 percent when pollution from power generating facilities is included. Major industrial polluters are classified and categorized in Table 8 with estimated annual emission levels.

Pollution control in the nonferrous metals industry (which includes copper, lead, zinc, and aluminum) is principally confined to air pollution, water pollution being of secondary consequence. Specific air pollutants include:

- particulate effluents to the atmosphere
- minor constituents and/or volatile fumes
- sulfur dioxide emissions

### Particulate Matter

Particulate pollution control must deal basically with two constituents: dust particles micron-size and larger, and metallic fumes (metals or

Table 8.

Major Sources of Industrial Pollution. (Source: Ross, 1972)

INDUSTRY		:	TYPE OF POLLUTION		TC	TAL ANNUAL AMOUN
	Particulates	Sulfur Oxides	Carbon Monoxide	Fluorides	Hydrocarbons	(Metric cons)
Petroleum Refining	*	*	<b>\$</b>		th:	3,809,500
Smolters Aluminum Copper Lead Zinc	\$t	\$2		•		3,764,200
Iron Foundaries	<b>\$</b>			•	1 . <u></u>	3,356,000
Kraft, Pulp, and Paper Mills	\$	\$	★	· ·		2,993,000
Coal Cleaning & Refuse	*	ক্ষ	\$			2,131,500
Coke (used in steel manufacturing)	<b>*</b>					1,995,500
Iron & Steel Mills	*		ج			1,632,650
Grain Mills & Grain Eandling	*					997,700
Cement Manufacturing	<b>*</b> .					771,000
Phosphate Fertilizer Plants	*	•		\$		283,000

metallic compounds that have been volatilized at high furnace temperatures, condensed at lower temperatures, and carried by furnace gases into flues). The coarser dust is easily removed; however, fine dust and metallic fumes are more difficult to treat due to their size range (particles of fume are very fine and do not settle easily, rather have the tendency to pass through the stack with the stack gases). The existance of metallic fumes is characteristic of the nonferrous metals industry. Table 9 summarizes particulate emissions for the primary nonferrous metals industries.

The chemical and physical properties of particulate effluents from primary copper smelters are summarized in Table 10. Particulate emissions from the furnaces are predominantly metallic fumes of submicron size. The fumes are difficult to wet and readily agglomerate. In addition, they are cohesive and will bridge and arch in hoppers and other collection lines.

		Quantity of Material	Emission Foctor	Efficiency of Control, C <sub>c</sub>	Application of Control, Ct	Net Control, C <sub>c</sub> ·C <sub>t</sub>	Emission tons/yr.
1. A	luminum						
Α.	Preparation of Alumina 1. Grinding of Bauxite 2. Calcining of Hydroxide	13,000,000 tons bauxite 5,840,000 tons alumina	6 lb./ton bauxite 200 lb./ton aluming	e 0	G	0.80 0.90	8,000 58,000
Β.	Aluminum Mills 1. Soderberg Cells (a) Horizontal stud (b) Vertical stud 2. Prebake Cells	800, 000 tons aluminun 700, 000 tons aluminun 1, 755, 000 tons aluminun	n 144 lb./ton aluminum n 84 lb./ton aluminum n 63 lb./ton aluminum	0.40 0.64 0.64	1.0 1.0 1.0	0.40 0.64 0.64	35,000 10,000 20,000
Ċ.	Materials Handling	3, 300, 000 tons aluminum	n 10 lb./ton aluminum	0.90	0.35	0.32	11,000
н. с	opper			Total from primary a	uminum industry		
A. B. C. E.	Ore Crushing Roasting Reverberatory Furnace Converter Fire Refining Slag Furnaces	170, 000, 000 tons ore 40% of 1, 437, 000 tons copper 1, 437, 000 tons copper 1, 437, 000 tons copper	2 lb./ton ore 168 lb./ton copper 206 lb./ton copper 235 lb./ton copper	0.0 0.85 0.95 0.95	0.0 1.0 0.85 0.85	0.0 0.85 0.81 0.81	170,600 7,000 28,000 33,000
G.	Materials Handling: Ore, Limestone, Slag, etc.	1,437,000 tons copper	10 lb./ton copper	0.90 Total from primary c	0.35 opper industry	0.32	5, 000 243, 000
Ш. Z	Ore Crushing	18,000,000 tons are	2 lb./ton ore	0.0	0.Ò	0.0	18,000
Β.	Roasting			4.4	0.0	0.0	
C. D.	<ol> <li>Fluidized Bed, Suspension</li> <li>Ropp, Multiple Hearth Sintering and Sinter Crushing Distillation</li> </ol>	75% of 1, 020, 000 tons zinc 15% of 1, 020, 000 tons zinc 60% of 1, 020, 000 tons zinc 60% of 1, 020, 000 tons zinc	2,000 lb./ton zinc 333 lb./ton zinc 180 lb./ton zinc	0.98 0.85 0.95 0.0	1.0 1.0 1.0 0.0	0.98 0.85 0.95 0.0	15,000 4,000 3,000 15,000
E.	Materials Handling	1,020,000 tons zinc	7 lb./ton zinc	0.90	0.35	0.32	2,000
<i>.</i>				Total from primary z	inc industry		57,000
A. B. C. D. E.	eod Ore Grushing Sintering Blast Furnoce Drossing Kettle Softening Furnoce	4, 500, 000 tons ore 467, 000 tons lead 467, 000 tons lead	2 lb./ton ore 520 lb./ton lead 250 lb./ton lead	0.0 0.95 0.85	0.0 0.90 0.98	0.0 0.86 0.83	4,000 17,000 10,000
F. G. H.	Desilvering Kettles Cupeling Fumaces Refining Kettles		6 6		·		
۱. J.	Dross Reverberatory Furnoce Materials Handling	467, 000 tons lead 467, 000 tons lead	20 lb./ton lead 5 lb./ton lead	0.90 Total from primary la	0.35	0.50 0.32	2,000 1,000 34,000
			•	Total from ponferrou	s metals industria	-	476.000

### Table 9. Particulate Emissions-Primary Nonferrous Metal Industries. (Source: Jones, 1972)

### Particulate

Source	Particle Size	Solids Loading	Chemical Composition
Roasting furnace	15<10	6 - 24	Cu: 9, S: 10, Fe: 26
Blast furnace		6.6	Cu: 4.4, Zn: 12.5, S: 7.3
Reverberatory furnace	51<37	1 - 6	Cu: 6.2, Zn: 13.0, S: 13.6 Oxides of arsenic,
			ontimony, aluminum silicon sulfates (traces)
Copper matte converter	89	5.3	Cu: 1.2, Zn: 18.0, S: 10 (also see reverberatory furnace)
Copper refining (coal dust fired)	50<44		Cu: 7, S: 1.5

### Coding Key for Tables of Effluent Characteristics

1. General Note: All data for uncontrolled sources unless otherwise noted.

II. Specific Notes:

A. Particulates

### 1. Particle size:

- x < y, x > y. x = weight percent, y = particle size (µ).
- Measuring technique noted. If no notation is listed,
- measuring technique was not reported or is unknown.
- 2. Solids loading: grains/scf, unless otherwise noted.
- 3. Chemical Composition: solids weight percent (unless otherwise noted).

### Table 10. Effluent Characteristics-Primary Copper Production. (Source: Jones, 1972)

Technology has been developed to provide equipment which, when operated efficiently, minimizes the negative effects inherent in a particular metallurgical system. Pollutants must be efficiently recovered in a form which is either marketable or inert under atmospheric conditions for regulated disposal.

The selection of suitable control devices requires careful consideration of the characteristics of the pollutants and the equipment capabilities. Poor system performance in many cases is indicative of poor equipment selection.

Control equipment is often classified into two categories:

- equipment capable of removing particulates
- equipment capable of removing gaseous pollutants

Equipment available for each of these two broad categories include:

Particulates (Including Aerosols)

settling chambers cyclones impingement separators centrifugal separators bag filters wet collectors electrostatic precipitators

### Gaseous Pollutants

gas scrubbers absorbers incinerators direct incineration catalytic combustion condensors 77

### Particulate Matter Removal

The evaluation of a pollution problem followed by the design of a control system to meet the particular need is a long and involved process. A well designed program involving pollution evaluation, engineering study, and engineering construction is necessary in all situations where a pollution problem is evident. This means that all potential anti-pollution devices are studied with respect to a particular situation.

There are certain fundamentals which are applicable to all practical

78

**coll**ectors of particulate matter. These fundamentals are:

- 1) All collectors clean the gas by continuously removing the dust from a moving stream of gas.
- 2) The size of collector and its cost are directly proportional to the gas quantity to be cleaned.
- 3) The collection efficiency is calculated by the following formula (expressed as a percentage)

4) Fine dust is considerably harder to collect than coarse dust in all types of particulate collectors. Many dusts are a collection of fine and coarse with the proportion of fines dictating the collector efficiency. Heavier concentrations of dust are usually easier to collect than low-grain loadings.

Table 11 summarizes the basic types and subtypes of particulate collectors.

Table 12 summarizes various characteristics of the control equipment described in Table 11. Included are the efficiency factors attainable by each class of equipment. Efficiency values are based on many factors, some of which directly correlate with the parameters and characteristics of the original ore concentrate being treated. Table 11.Fundamental Operating Characteristics of CommercialParticulate Collectors.(Source: Ross, 1972)

				Typical Capacity in clm of Gas		Typical	Typical Enorgy		S1630 F	Effect On			
	•				Typical Required Plan Area for Collector to Clean 100,000 cfm*	Required and % Collection Efficiency on Fine Dust <sup>e</sup>		Cost to Purchase lob Shop and install		Annual Cost for Mainten- ance and Power		Colloc Opera Over o Capi	tion of tion at r Under ocity <sup>4</sup>
Basic Type	Specific Type	Basic Operating Force	Besic Measure and Unit of Capacity	per Basic Measure of Capacity	£q. 1l.	inches w.g.	%	lob shop°	in- stall	main- Ienance	pow- er°	ovor	under
·	settling chamber	gravíty	casing volume (cu ft)	20	2600	0.2	<sup>·</sup> 23	10	3	1	0.5	down	up
Mechanical Collectors	baffle	intertia	inlet area (sq ft)	1200-3600	· 300	0.5	40	13	4	. 2	1.3	up	down
•	high- efficiency cyclones	centrifugal	inlet area (sq ft)	3000-3600	125	4	80	20	5	2	10	up	down
	manual cleaning	filter cake filtration	fabric arca (59 ft)	1-4	1000	4	99	35	20	7	10	down	no change
Fabric Filters	øutomatic shaker cleaning	filter cake filtration	fabric area (sq ft)	1-4	1000	5	99	60	30 °	10	13	down	no change
	automatic reverse jet cleaning	felt fabric filtration	fabric area (sq ft)	3–8	600	8	99	80	35	15	20	no change	no change
	impingement bafile	liquid capture	baffle cross- sectional area (sq ft)	500-600	300	4	80	30	15	7	10	up	down
We? Scrubbers	packed tower	liquid capture	bed cross- . sectional area (sq ft)	500-700	250	7	90	: 40	20	9	17	down	up
	venturi	liquid capture	throat area (sg ft)	7,000 to 30,000	100	30	99	50	50	11	75	up	down
Electric	single field	electric	collectrode area (sq ft)	5	270	0.5	95	75	55	4	1.3	down	ųμ
Precipitators	multiple field	electric	collectrode area (sq ft)	3	500	0.5	99	100	70	5	1.3	down	up

"Fob shop costs, installation and maintenance costs are based on 1970 mild steel construc." Energy costs are based on electric power at \$0.015/kwh. tion costs, and do not include auxiliary equipment such as supporting structure, connecting 'Fine dust is considered to be 70% by weight minus 10 μ. flucs, thermal insulation, foundations, stacks, etc. They are subject to substantial variation "Some collectors can be modified to maintain collection efficiency at over of under capacity. due to the specific requirements of each installation including geographic location. Use only 'Plan areas do not include connecting flues.

請

 $\gamma_{i} \neq$ 

	ويستعرب والمتحد والمتحد				-						-	•			
									REQ	UIRE		LITIES	3		
Control Equipment	Pollutant	OptImum° Size Particle (microns)	Optimum Concen- tration (grains/cu ft)	Temperature Limitations, (°F)	Approximate Pressure Drop (in.w.g.)	Efficiency	Space <sup>b</sup> Requirements	Power	Water	Steam	Fuel	Solid Waste	Liquid Waste	Collected Pollutant	Romarks
Mechanical collectors:	۰.										10-79-8-91-1			-	1
Settling chamber		> 50	> 5	700 1	< 0.1	< 50	L	Х				х		dry dust	good as precleaner
Cyclone	•	525	>1	700	1-5	50-90	M	Х				х		dry dust	low initial cost
Dynamic precipitator		> 10	> 1	- 700	Fan	< 80	M	X				х		dry dust	l
Impingement separator		> 10	>1	700	<4	> 80	S	X				X		dry dust	
Bag filter		<1	> 0.1	500	>4	> 99	L	x				X		dry dust	bags sensitive to humid- ity, filter velocity & temperature
Wet collectors: Spray tower	Aerosol	25	>1	<b>40-7</b> 00'	0.5	< 80	L.	x	x				ж	liquid	1. waste treatment re-
Cyclonic		5	<b>\</b> 1	40-700/	<b>~</b> 2	- 80	T.	X	x				<b>X</b> .	liquid	2 visible plume possible
Impingement		5	$\leq 1$	40-700	$\leq \frac{1}{2}$	280	Ē	x	x				x	liquid	3. corrosion
Venturi		<1	> 0.1	40-700/	1-60	₹99	S	x	x				x	liquid	4. high-temperature operation possible
Electrostatic precipitator		<1	> 0.1	1000	<1	95–99	L	x				X		dry or wet dust	sensitive to varying con- ditions & particle properties
Gas scrubber			0	40-100	< 10	> 90	M-L	x	х				X	liquid	same as wet collector
Gas adsorber	s and	• •	8	40-100	< 10	> 97	L	x		X		-	x	solid or liquid	adsorbent life critical
Direct incinerator	Gased		combustible	2000	<1	> 98	M	x		i	X			none	operating costs prime consideration
Catalytic combustion		*	vapors	1400	> 1	> 98	L	х			X			none	contaminants could poison catalyst

<sup>e</sup>Minimum particle size collected at approximately 90% efficiency under usual operating <sup>d</sup>Adsorber: concentrations less 2 ppm non regenerative system; greater than 2 ppm reconditions.

<sup>b</sup>Space requirements: S, small; M, moderate; L, large. <sup>c</sup>Dependent on solubility of pollutant. See Chapters 8 and 9 for specific requirements.

'Limited by materials of construction when sprays not in operation.

Table 12.

.....

Control Equipment Characteristics. (Source: Ross, 1972)

80

<u>Mechanical Collectors</u>--Mechanical collectors are designed to take advantage of differences in specific gravity between typical industrial dusts and the gases in which they are entrained, separating the heavier dust from the lighter gas. Refer to Table 13 for a summary of the types of equipment which fall into this category.

түре	CHARACTERISTICS	UNIQUE DISADVANTACES
Gravity settling chamber	Physical Size-very large Installed Cost-low Energy Cost-very low Maintenance Cost- low Collection Efficiency-very lo Reliability-excellent Efficiency At Low-increases loads Efficiency At -decreases overloads	Low collection efficiencies on fine and moderately fine dusts
Recirculating baffle collector	Physical Size-small Installed Cost-low Energy Cost-low Collection Efficiency-low Reliability-excellent Efficiency At Low-lowers slow loads Efficiency At -increases slow overloads	Collection efficiency not sufficient to meet current emission contro requirements ly ightly
High Efficiency Cyclones	• •	Fractional efficiency (efficiency drops off rapidly below a certain size of dust)
•		Draft losses (propor- tional to the square of the inlet velocity)
Chip trap or cinder tray trap louvre separator Dynamic Precipitator Centrifugal Inertial Separator Ordinary Cyclone Vet Cyclone Cyclonic Drouplet Collector Ultra High-Efficiency Collector		

Table 13. Mechanical Collectors.

<u>Fabric Filters</u>--Fabric filters are versatile collectors used in the removal of dry, particulate matter from a gas stream. Dust bearing gas is passed unidirectionally through a fabric filter medium of woven or felted cloth. The principal function of the fabric filter includes the trapping of dust on the dirty-gas side of the fabric while allowing the gas to pass through the interstices between the woven threads of the fabric. Interstices as large as  $100\mu$  in typical commercial bag filters (woven fabric media) trap dust particles as small as  $0.5\mu$ .

The capability of the woven fabric filter to collect fine dust is a direct consequence of the buildup of a fragile, porous layer of dust on the dirtygas side of the cloth. This layer, better known as the filter cake, blocks the larger interstices preventing the finer dust particles from passing through. The thicker felted fabrics are less dependent on the formation of the filter cake. They, however, cannot be cleaned effectively by shaking and must be cleaned frequently with high-pressure reverse flow air jets.

The mechanisms responsible for the formation of filter cake include:

- agglomeration of upstream particles
- impaction of larger particles on the fiber
- electrostatic attraction and repulsion
- thermal effects
- coarse sieving by cloth
- fine sieving by filter cake layer

Table 14 shows a typical operating cycle of one compartment of compartmented, automatic fabric filter. Dust collection efficiency is also indicated.

The major advantage of the fabric filter is its relatively high efficiency at all particle loads from zero to maximum gas flow. Disadvantages include large size and high maintenance due to the cost of bag replacement. Additional problems result from the exposure of the bags to elevated temperatures causing destruction, or exposure to moisture resulting from operation below the dew point causing blinding or plugging.

	Cycle Number	Filter Cycle	Cloth Status	Filter Cake Thickness	Air-to-Cloth Ratio or Filtering Velocity (It/min)	Draft Loss (in./W.G.)	Collection Efficiency
-	1	new	clean	zero	2–3	< 0.5	no dust
	2	precoat	clean to coated	zero to minimum	2–3	< 0.5 to 2-3	low to high
	3	filtering	coated	partial	2–3	3–5	high
	4	filtering	full coated	maximum	2-3	4-6	high
•	5	cleaning	shaking	maximum to minimum	dampered off	Zero	not operating
	6	filtering	coated	minimum	2–3	2_3	high
	7	filtering	full coated	maximum	2-3	4-6	high

The following comments are keyed to cycle numbers:

- (1) When new and clean, the draft loss across the fabric filter media is much below 0.5 in. W.G.
- (2) During the precoat cycle the draft loss will gradually increase as the layer of filter cake is built up. The efficiency will increase to operating levels of plus 99 percent; the gas discharge will become clear.
- (3-4) During the filtering cycle the draft loss will increase to the maximum acceptable level as the layer of filter cake thickens.
  (5) The conventional bag house will damper off the compartment being cleaned. Maximum filter cake is shaken off the cloth and drops into a hopper under the influence of gravity. The vigor and duration of shaking must be adequate to reduce filter cake thickness from maximum to minimum. Excessive shaking may reduce collector efficiency by reducing filter cake thickness below minimum.
  - (6) Compartment is restored to filtering cycle. Cycles (5), (6), and (7) are repeated for each compartment by a predetermined program so that no more than one compartment is removed from service at one time.

### Table 14. Operating Cycle of One Compartment of Conventional Compartmented Bag House With Woven Fabric. (Source: Ross, 1972)

Table 15 summarizes the basic types of fabric filters available for commercial use.

<u>Wet Scrubbers</u>--Wet scrubbers are mechanical type devices which use a liquid, usually water, to capture and then remove particulate matter from a moving stream of gas.

The collection efficiency of all well designed wet scrubbers is related to the total energy expended. Low energy collectors have low efficiency,

	<b>P</b> ersia	<b>S</b> .	NORMAL OF GAS FL FILTERII	DIRECTION OW DURING			Air to	<b>6</b>	Cost per Square
	Type of Baghouse	Type of Bag	Thru Collector	Thru Tube	CLEANIN Method	IG TUBES Cycle	Ratios (It/min)	Space Require- ment	Foot of Filter Media
·	Inter- mittent	woven cloth tube	up	inside to outside	manual or powered shaking	periodically during shutdown	14	very large	low
	Conven- tional	woven cloth tube	up	inside to outside	automatic mechanical or pneumatic shaking	intermittent by isolated compartment	1-4	very large	low
•	Reverse air flow cleaning	woven cloth tube	up	inside to outside	automatic tube collapse by low pressure reverse flow	intermittent by isolated compartment	1-4	very large	low
	Reverse ring jet cleaning	felted cloth tube	down	inside to outside	travelling compressed air ring	continuous on heavy dust loadings or intermittent on light dust loadings while gas flows	3-8	large	high
	Reverse pulse jet cleaning	felted cloth tube	up	outside to inside	high pressure pulsed jet	programmed by manifolds while gas flows	3-8	large	. high

Table 15. Basic Types of Fabric Filters Using Cloth Tubes. (Source: Ross, 1972)

correspondingly, high energy collectors have high efficiency. The energy
is introduced either in the water cycle or the gas cycle. For most
commercial collectors, the energy is usually introduced in the gas cycle.

The major advantage of the wet scrubber is the great variety of types, allowing selection of a collector suitable for almost any collection problem. Collection efficiencies range as high as 99 percent.

Primary disadvantages include:

- disposal problems associated with wet sludges
- high energy costs associated with the high efficiency scrubber

- increased material costs where chemical corrosion is evident
- potential problems of plugged nozzles
- unavailability of scrubbing liquids of sufficient clarity
  the presence of a visible plume discharging to the
- - atmosphere

Table 16 summarizes the basic types of scrubbers available in this category.

		WATER VS. GAS FLOW		DRAFT LOSS	PERC	FFICIENCY	CTION
Basic Type	Specific Type	Concurrent or counter or cross	gpm per 1,000 clm	Inche <b>s</b> water gauge	Low	Moderate	High
	tangential inlet wet cyclone	concurrent or cross	3–5	1-4	x	x	n the program with (Baginer
Impingement baffle	spiral baffle wet cyclone	concurrent	<u>1</u> -2	4-6	х	x	
	single plate	concurrent	2-4	1-8	Х	x	
	multiple plate	concurrent	3–5	6-12		X	
Packed	fixed bed	concurrent or counter	10-20	2-4	х		•
	fluidized bed	counter	15-30	4-12	X	x	
tower	flooded bed	concurrent	2-4	4-8		X	
	multiple bed	counter	20-40	4-12		X	
Culture	wide slot	concurrent	15-30	2-15	x	х	
Orifice	circular slot	concurrent	15-30	2-15	X	x	
Submerged Orifice	multiple slot	concurrent	15-30	2-15	X	X	
	high-pressur <del>e</del>		5-7	30-100			X
Venturi	medium-pressure	cross or	3-5	10-30		X	х
Venturi	low-pressure	concurrent	2-4	3-10	X	x	
	flooded disc		56	30-70		х	X
•	cross-flow packed	Cross	1-4	2-4	X	x	
Miscellaneous	centrifugal fan	concurrent	1-2	4	X	х	
and combination	multiple venturi	concurrent	46	20-80		x	X
scrubbers	combination venturi	concurrent	5-7	15-60		X	X
	combination fan type	concurrent	2-3	8		x	

<sup>6</sup>½ hp per 1,000 cfm.

Table 16.

Basic Types of Wet Scrubbers.

(Source: Ross, 1972)

Electrostatic Precipitators--The industrial electric precipitator, invented by Frederic Gardner Cottrell in 1910, separates entrained particulate matter from gas streams by:

- charging the dust to a negative voltage (x 50,000 V)
- precipitating the dust onto grounded collecting electrodes
- dropping the agglomerated dust into a hopper

The energy consumption is low and the draft loss is the lowest of all highefficiency collectors.

In commercial units, the dirty gas is passed horizontally through narrow, vertical gas passages formed by parallel rows of grounded collecting electrodes. Electrically insulated high-voltage wires are spaced precisely on the center lines of each gas passage, thereby causing the dirty gas to pass between the high-voltage wires and the grounded plates.

Dust particles carried through the gas passages by the entraining gas, collide with negative gas ions and are charged negatively. The charged .dust particles move rapidly toward the grounded (positive) plates and are held by powerful electric forces.

The dust particles build a thickening layer on the collectors, and the negative charge gradually bleeds from the dust into the grounded electrode. As the layer thickens, the charges on the recently precipitated dust must be conducted through the layer of that previously precipitated. The resistance of the dust layer to this current flow is termed "dust resist-ivity." Precipitators are successfully operating on dusts whose resistivity is in the range of  $10^7 - 10^{11} \Omega - cm$ .

After a 1/16 - 1/4 inch layer of dust has been precipitated, the dust

particles next to the collectrode have lost much of their charge to the grounded plate. The electrode attraction has been weakened. The recently arrived dust particles still hold much of their charge, being electrically insulated from the plate by the dust layer, thereby holding the entire layer against the collectrode. A sharp rap causes the dust layer to shear away from the collectrode. The force of rapping is restrained so as to allow the layer to be shattered into relatively large agglomerations of dust particles, but not back into the original submicron particles.

The relatively large agglomerates fall into the hoppers under the influence of gravity just as in the gravity settling chamber. Most electric precipitators are operated at gas velocities in the range of 3-6 ft/sec to allow ample settling time. The high voltage remains on to recharge and reprecipitate any fine particles which may become re-entrained during the rapping cycle.

The major advantage of the electric precipitator is its high collection efficiency with a minimum of operating cost. Other advantages include:

- minimum energy requirements of all high-efficiency collectors
- reduced maintenance requirements
- high reliability at any required collection efficiency from maximum to zero gas flow

Among the disadvantages are:

-

- high installation costs
- unpredictable collection efficiency on certain highresistivity dusts
- loss of collection efficiency at gas flows above the designed rating

As pointed out in the report "Exhaust Gases From Combustion and Industrial Processes" by Engineering Science Incorporated of Washington, D.C., published as report PB 204, 861 by NTIS, (October 2, 1971), the gaseous emissions from copper smelters consist of sulfur oxides (Jones, 1972). 88

The chemical and physical properties of gaseous effluents from primary copper smelters are summarized in Table 17.

Sulfur Dioxide Removal

**Over 90** percent of the world's primary copper originates in sulfide minerals so that sulfur in some form is a by-product of most copper **processing.** Furthermore, most of the sulfur is emitted as SO<sub>2</sub> gas.

In the past, and even today, SO<sub>2</sub> has been vented directly into the atmosphere; however, this practice is now prohibited in many areas of the world. The standards for clean air vary from country to country, but representative requirements for controlling copper smelter emissions are (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency):

- not more than 10 percent of the sulfur entering the smelter can be emitted to the atmosphere
- 2) the yearly average SO<sub>2</sub> content anywhere at ground level must not exceed 0.03 ppm (by volume)
- 3) the average SO<sub>2</sub> content anywhere at ground level on any one day must not exceed 0.14 ppm

There has been a tendency to build increasingly taller chimney stacks (380 m, INCO, Sudbury) which might possibly meet criteria 2 and 3, but these will not satisfy requirement 1.

### Corrier Gas

Source	Flow Rate	Temperature	Moisture Content	Chemical Composition
Roosting furnace	o. 60 - 131 b. 47 3	600 - 890	**	SO <sub>2</sub> : 8
Blast furnace	a. 21.2 b. 76.5	.248	<b>a a</b>	CO <sub>2</sub> : 6.5
Reverberatory furnace	a. 50 - 460 b. 71	350 <b>- 750</b>	4 - 10	$O_2$ : 5 - 6, $CO_2$ : 10 - 17, $N_2$ : 72 - 76, $CO_2$ : 0 - 0 2 $SO_2$ : 1 - 2
Copper matte converter	a. 102 - 750 b. 364	300 - 650		SO <sub>2</sub> : 4
Copper refining furnace (coal	a. 16	410	<b>2</b> 0	80

dust fired)

**B.** Corrier Gas

- 1. Flow rate: flow-rate data presented in two forms:
  - o) thousands of standard cubic feet per minute, M scfm,
    - unless otherwise noted.
    - b) thousands of standard cubic feet per ton of product processed, M scf/ton, unless otherwise noted.

2. Temperature: °F.

- 3. Moisture content: volume percent, unless otherwise noted. Dew point is in °F. if listed under moisture content.
- 4. Chemical composition: volume percent, unless otherwise noted.

#### Table 17. Effluent Characteristics-Primary Copper Production. (Source: Jones, 1972)

The copper smelter is faced with two major problems:

- 1) how to capture most of the SO<sub>2</sub> and fix the sulfur in a useful or stable form (e.g. elemental sulfur, liquid SO<sub>2</sub>, or sulfuric acid)
- 2) what to do with the product resulting from 1.

Three basic techniques are used to fix SO<sub>2</sub> (and other oxy-sulfur compounds):

- 1) reduction to elemental sulfur
- 2) manufacture of sulfuric acid (or liquid SO<sub>2</sub>)
- 3) direct manufacture of ammonium sulfate (fertilizer) from ammoniacal leach solutions

All of these products are suitable for use in industry or agriculture, but only solid elemental sulfur is suitable for long-term inexpensive storage, possibly in worked-out quarries or mines. It has been suggested that  $SO_2$ gases or sulfate solutions might be treated with limestone or dolomite to form discardable CaSO<sub>4</sub> or MgSO<sub>4</sub>, but these products are of limited usefulness and their long-term stability is open to question.

Process selection is determined by:

- economic conditions for sulfur by-product disposal
- variation in the nature of the offgases
  - sulfur dioxide concentration
  - impurities carried over from smelting operations
  - **fluc**tuations in gas flow rates
- geographic locations
- nearness of markets for sulfurous products
- availability of land for product disposal
- water pollution problems

<u>Contact Sulfuric Acid Process</u>--The contact sulfuric acid process is a wellestablished chemical process for removing sulfur dioxide from smelter gases. Smelter gases are first cleaned of particulates, sulfur trioxide removed in a mist cattrell precipitator, the remaining gas stream dried with strong sulfuric acid. The sulfur dioxide in the dry gas is then oxidized to sulfur trioxide in a catalytic converter. The sulfur trioxide is absorbed in strong (98 percent) sulfuric acid to yield the product of the plant. The tail gas is treated to remove droplets of acid and normally is vented to the atmosphere. Tail gases will contain from 0.2 to 0.5 percent SO<sub>2</sub> (Figure 42).<sup>8</sup>

<u>Cominco Absorption Process</u>--This process is an ammonium sulfite-bisulfite absorption process which involves chemical regeneration with sulfuric acid to release SO<sub>2</sub> and form ammonium sulfate (Figure 43).

Sulfur dioxide-bearing gas, free of sulfur trioxide and particulates, is absorbed by an ammonium sulfite-ammonium bisulfite solution. The sulfur dioxide in the gas reacts with ammonium sulfite to form the bisulfite. Ammonia is added to convert part of the bisulfite to sulfite which is recycled to the absorption scrubbers. The remaining bisulfite solution is diverted to the stripper, acidified with sulfuric acid, and stripped with air to produce approximately a 25 percent sulfur dioxide gas and a solution of ammonium sulfate containing approximately 10 percent of the feed sulfur. The process will remove 90 percent of the sulfur dioxide from dilute flue gases, even at concentrations as low as 0.5 percent. Tail gases contain as little as 0.03 percent sulfur dioxide.

<u>Dimethylaniline (DMA) Absorption Process</u>--This process, developed by the American Smelting and Refining Company is used for recovering sulfur dioxide from smelter gases containing 4 to 10 percent SO<sub>2</sub> (Figure 44).



Figure 42.

Contact Sulfuric Acid Process. (Source: Jones, 1972)

### Comments

The contact sulfuric acid process is the only well established chemical process for removing sulfur dioxide for smelter gases.

**Strong** gas is a primary consideration for acid production (matter of economics).

The normal economic minimum concentration of sulfur dioxide in acid plant feed gas is 3.5-4.0 percent.

The major factor limiting production of sulfuric acid from smelter gases is the marketability of acid.

Disposal of neutralized acid poses serious problems for some smelters.


Figure 43. Cominco Absorption Process. (Source: Jon

Jones, 1972)

#### Comments

Developed by the Consolodated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada, Ltd., it has seen only limited application.

The process will recover 90 percent of the sulfur dioxide from dilute flue gases.

A serious disadvantage of process is the high cost of ammonia.





#### Comments

Developed by the American Smelting and Refining Company, the process has seen limited use.

The process can recover 90-95 percent of the sulfur dioxide from weak gases and 95-98 percent of the sulfur dioxide from strong gases.

Flue gases are first cleaned, the cleaned gas stream then passing through a bubble-cap tower where the SO<sub>2</sub> is absorbed by dimethylaniline. Tail gases from the DMA absorption section in the bottom of the tower are scrubbed with a dilute sodium carbonate solution in the middle section of the absorption tower, thereby recovering residual sulfur dioxide from the gas stream. The sodium carbonate also neutralizes the sulfuric acid used for DMA vapor recovery as well as any acid formed through sulfur dioxide oxidation. The upper section of the absorption tower scrubs with dilute sulfuric acid to remove any remaining DMA vapor.

The loaded DMA solution is stripped with steam in the stripping section of the stripping column. Dimethylaniline and sulfur dioxide are recovered from the combined aqueous scrubber solutions by steam distillation in the lower section of the stripping tower. The hot gas stream leaving the stripper, containing sulfur dioxide, steam, and dimethylaniline vapor, is cooled in the upper or rectifier section of the stripping column. In the presence of the sulfur dioxide, dimethylaniline vapor is recovered as water soluble dimethylaniline sulfate. This leaves essentially pure sulfur dioxide which can be liquified. The process can recover from 90 to 95 percent of the sulfur dioxide from a gas stream containing 2 to 4 percent sulfur dioxide, and as much as 95 to 98 percent from a gas stream containing 8 to 10 percent sulfur dioxide.

<u>Monsanto Cat-Ox Process</u>--The Cat-Ox process is particularly suited for gas streams lean in sulfur dioxide. As indicated in Figure 45, the incoming lean gas is partially heated by exchange with product gas effluents from the converter. The gas is then preheated to approximately 800 to 900°F, and finally is oxidized to sulfur trioxide in the presence of vanadium pentoxide catalyst. Conversions are on the order of 90 percent.



Figure 45. Cat-Ox System for Smelter Gases. (Source: Jones, 1972)

#### Comments

The Monsanto Cat-Ox system is essentially an adaptation of the contact sulfuric acid process.

Feed gas entering the system must be at a temperature high enough for conversion, otherwise additional heat must be supplied to the system.

The system operates on wet gas.

The heat of the exit gas is used to concentrate the sulfuric acid formed in this final absorption step.

Product gases from the converter are heat-exchanged against feed gases, the sulfur dioxide then absorbed in water. Product acid ranging in concentration from 80 to 93 percent is then recovered in a cooler, with offgases going to the stack after cleansing in a mist eliminator. Critical areas in the process include:

- 1) fly-ash removal upstream of the unit
- 2) life and efficiency of the catalyst
- 3) quality and concentration of the acid product
- 4) corrosion in the heat exchanger unit

<u>Wellman-Power Gas Process</u>--The Wellman-Power Gas system is based on a cyclical absorption-desorption phase, with sodium sulfite solution as the absorbent (Figure 46). During the absorption cycle, the sulfite reacts with sulfur dioxide to form sodium bisulfite. The reaction is reversed in desorption, with concentrated sulfur dioxide released and sulfite regenerated and recycled back into the absorption system.

Gases coming from the smelter must be cleaned of particulate matter before treatment. Upon entering the absorber the gases come in contact with the sodium sulfite solution and the sulfur dioxide is tripped out by converting the absorbent to the biosulfite form. Exit gases contain approximately 500 ppm when input gas has a sulfur dioxide concentration of 1 to 2 percent. Desorption is accomplished quite easily by stripping the enriched bisulfite solution with steam in a countercurrent tower (7-15 # stream per # SO<sub>2</sub>).

Any entrained stream in the sulfur dioxide gas is removed in a two-stage condensation process which removes the bulk of the water vapor at a relatively high temperature, and most of the remainder at approximately 120°F.





### Comments

Application of the Wellman-Lord process to smelter gas is only speculative and cost estimates recently published are discouraging.

The product sulfur dioxide gas contains approximately 10 percent water vapor, which makes it suitable as feed to a sulfuric acid plant or a sulfur dioxide reduction plant.<sup>30</sup>

Allied SO<sub>2</sub> Process--The Allied SO<sub>2</sub> process involves the removal of sulfur dioxide from relatively rich sulfur dioxide gas streams. The process involves direct catalytic reduction of the sulfur dioxide to sulfur using natural gas as the reductant (Figure 47).

Gas purification is optional, but generally is considered necessary in order to remove particulates and excess water vapor. The cool, clean gas leaving this step is preheated by exchange with hot roaster gases before. going to the reduction section.

Figure 47.

47. Allied SO<sub>2</sub> Process Preserves Reaction Heat. (Source: Treilhard, 1973)



In the reduction section, approximately half of the sulfur dioxide is converted to elemental sulfur by reaction with methane, creating in the process  $H_2S$ . In the subsequent sulfur recovery system, sulfur formed in the reactor is condensed and the remaining sulfur dioxide and  $H_2S$  are reacted in a multistage claus conversion system to produce additional sulfur via the reaction:

 $2 H_2 S + SO_2 = 2 H_2 O + 3S$ 

All sulfur recovered in the condensers is sent to storage and exit gas incinerated to remove traces of  $H_2S$  before it is exhausted to the atmosphere.<sup>30</sup>

<u>Bureau of Mines Citrate Process</u>--In this process sulfur dioxide bearing gases are cleansed of dust and fume by precipitation or filtering, followed by water scrubbing. The wet gases have the mist removed by another precipitator, then pass into an absorber system where they are contacted with a partially neutralized solution of citric acid. Ninety to ninety-five percent of the sulfur dioxide is claimed to be removed.

The sulfur dioxide stream next goes to a reactor unit where hydrogen sulfide reacts with the absorbed sulfur dioxide to yield elemental sulfur. This is separated from the citric acid solution by filtration, with the solution recycled to the absorber.

A small portion of the sulfur product is diverted to a  $H_2S$  generator, where it is burned with steam and methane to produce  $H_2S$  and  $CO_2$ , the latter passing through the process and exiting from the reactor (Figure 48).<sup>30</sup>



## Figure 48.

Citrate Process. (Source: Jones, 1972)

1972)

<u>Limestone Scrubbing Process</u>--A system for removal of sulfur dioxide from effluent gases by exposure of such gases to materials such as limestone exists. Designed systems convert the sulfur dioxide to an innocuous form (Figure 49).

Flue gas is precleaned of fly ash, then blown into the bottom of a spray tower where it is sprayed with a slurry containing 7 to 10 percent powdered limestone. As contact is made, the limestone reacts with the sulfur dioxide to yield insoluble calcium sulfite and sulfate. Slurry effluent drains by gravity into a delay-and-mixing tank, wherein supersaturated calcium salts settle out before the solution is recycled back to the scrubber. Fresh limestone is added in this tank.

A portion of the recycle stream is directed to a clarifier that returns a fairly clear overflow stream to a wet electrostatic precipitator into which the treated gases flow after scrubbing. Underflow from the classifiers is filtered so that precipitated calcium salts can be eliminated from the system and filtrate returned to the mixing tank.

Other limestone-based processes exist, many in various stages of development.

<u>Closed-Loop Control System</u>--This approach to control of sulfur dioxide emissions involves the use of special automated instrumentation for the continuous measurement of sulfur dioxide in the air. The system includes designed monitoring stations, digital computers which question each monitor and printing out average SO<sub>2</sub> values for each station periodically, a fulltime meteorologist, plus supporting staff with extensive weather data recording and receiving equipment.



#### Comments

In the Limestone Wet-Scrubbing process, a good grade of Limestone is required, hence, substantial costs in mining, hauling, grinding, and calcining will be realized.

Disposal of the final product will involve problems similar to those encountered in acid neutralization.

Is flexible and applicable to variable gas flows and sulfur dioxide concentrations.

Two techniques are used to limit sulfur dioxide emissions. The first involves reaction to increasing concentrations of sulfur dioxide, the second involves utilization of meteorological data in the prediction of low winds and inversions.

A third technique in the developmental stage involves continuous measurement of sulfur dioxide emissions with the simultaneous prediction of downwind SO<sub>2</sub> concentrations at ground level.

#### SUMMARY

#### **Pyrometallurgy**

Table 18 compares the production features attributable to existing smelting type operations. Also, refer to Table 19 for a statistical review of the salient features of each principal piece of pyrometallurgical equipment; refer to Figure 50 which illustrates, in a very generalized combined flowsheet, the various choices in current and developing technology offered to smelter designers.

Figure 51 compares and contrasts the quality of metal product produced from the various pyrometallurgical systems. The reverberatory and electrical furnaces produce a matte of composition A, unless they are preceeded by fluidized or hearth roasters, in which case matte is converted slightly to the composition of point B. The flash smelting furnace and also the converting furnace of the Mitsubishi process produce a matte of approximately 55 to 60 percent copper, near point C. In the Noranda process reactor, the matte can be converted all the way to point E (98 percent Cu), unless there is an electrorefining problem due to the retention of high bismuth or antimony content in the anodes produced. In this case, the conversion in the reactor proper is stopped at the white metal stage of point D. The Kennecott converter-smelter process also converts concentrates to the white metal stage of point D. 29

Table 18. Production Details of Smelting Furnaces.

TYPE	BLAST	REVERBERATORY	ELECTRIC	FLASH	CONTINUOUS
		•			
Hearth Area (M <sup>2</sup> )	6.6-11.4	315-360	84-350	133-140	
Solid Charge Rate ( Total Metric tons/day)	250-1300	400 <b>- 1</b> 300	250-1650	1100-1600	115-1075
Matte /''etric tons/day)	110-650	<b>250-800</b>	150-1100	550-850	20-180 (Blister Cu, %98% Cu)
ratte Grade (% Cu)	46-63	34-47	22.5-40	47-49	
Slag (Metric tons/day)	120-700	260-900	160-1360	300-550	65-700
Slag Grade (% Cu)	0.15-1.0	0.38-0.60	0.16-0.63	0.55-1.0	0.50-12.0
Productivity (Metric tons of charge per day/M <sup>2</sup> )	35-130	1.2-3.6	3.0-5.8	7.9-11.6	3.0-9.0
Total Energy in Fuel (Kcal/Metric ton of charge)	6x10 <sup>5</sup> -8x10 <sup>5</sup>	10x10 <sup>5</sup> -16x10 <sup>5</sup>	3.5x10 <sup>5</sup> -5.9x10 <sup>5</sup>	1.1x10 <sup>5</sup> - 6.1x10 <sup>5</sup>	6x10 <sup>5</sup> -13x10 <sup>5</sup>
Total Energy as an Average (Kcal/metric ton of charge)	6.75x10 <sup>5</sup>	13.33x10 <sup>5</sup>	4.18x10 <sup>5</sup>	4.45x10 <sup>5</sup>	10x10 <sup>5</sup> (without air enrichment)

	Table 19. Sa App	lient Featu paratus.	ires of Pyr	ometallurgical Equipment and	
APPARATES	DESCRIPTION AND DIMENSIONS	CAPACITY	GAS GRADES	MAJOR DISADVANTAGES	MAJOR ADVANTAGES
Multiple Hearth Roaster	Cylindrical-brick-lined vessel		2-67 SO2	More expensive to operate in comparison to other calcining operations.	
				Calcine Carryover of 67 in outlat gases.	
, and and and and and must des man des pas any data data Fluid Bed Roaster	e con une ten une sue en ann ann une une ann ann ann ann ann ann ann ann ann a	1600 TPD	9 99898 1990 9998 9999 9999 9999 9999 99	Boom we wan out out out we wan out and and and and and out out out out and	ter me tou any use any me and any
	BLCCL DICLL	Oncentrate		Excessive calcine carryover of 80% in outlet	Maintenance requirements are .t a minimum.
				gases.	Uniform bed temperatures and composition are maintained in the fluid bed.
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Little excess air is required.
e noo an	a ann ann ang san ann ann ann an ann ann ann ann ann	Manta antali dalah dalah dalah dalah da	00 0000 5003 1000 0003 0000 0000 0 1.5−2% SO <sub>2</sub>	W me mer see was un un un un an	the way make and and see one and pay my but and and and and any and any and Excellent hearth efficiency.
	25 ft 35 ft. long 5 ft 8 ft. wide	•		Sulfur control is not very practical.	
s an	Rectangular in plan with vertical sides at the top, inwardly sloping	1000 TPD Concentrate	an dava gana anna anna deba antar g 57. SO <sub>2</sub>	NY MW BEN HEA AND EN IN AN AN WE WAY WAY WAY HEA	and we are use one on an
	vertically sided hearth at the bottom				The typical blast furnace uses a relatively small amount of fuel.
	1.5 m x 7 m x 5 m				
y ann ann an an ean an a	و هوی است	500 TPD charge	7.37.50 <sub>2</sub> 9.57.C0 <sub>2</sub> 3.17.0 <sub>2</sub>	n per en and and and and the for larger smaller operations.	HAN HAN BED HEN HAN HAN HEN HEN HEN HEN HEN HEN HAN HAN HAN HAN HAN HAN HAN HAN HAN HA
	and and and and and and and the set the set and and and and and and and	1 (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997) (1997)		ng cana anal anal anal anal anal ana ana ana	
Reverberatory furnace	A long horizontal furnace with a roof designed to reflect flame down onto a charge on the hearth	charge	.5-1.0% SO2 11-20% of sulfur	Thermal efficiency of the reverberatory is low.	Furnace possesses flexibility with respect to feed.
	120-150 ft. long; 30-40 ft. wide	•	content removed		Capable of handling large tonnages of hot charge per day.
	High temperatures 1400-1700 <sup>0</sup> C Tapping temperature 1100-1300 <sup>0</sup> C				
	Gas temperatures 1100°C		e		
an taun unan anan anan man man anan anan man man	landa antara actua actua actua actua actua actua antara conte actua actua actua actua			1850 1860 (She Ville Dae 1996 1996 1996 1996 (SKS). SHip 1996 (Ska Alifi 1996 1996 1998 1998 1998 1998 1998 19	
Electric Furnace	Rectangular in cross-section with a firebrick spring-arch roof and a basic-brick inverted-arch bottom		2-47 502	High hydrostatic heads attributable to deep layered slags constitute a definite furnace operating hazard.	It is completely versatile and it can be us to smelt any and all materials.
				Bath runaways are a major hazard.	It produces small volumes of effluent gas (consisting of $N_2$ from infiltrated air, CO
			. '		
					•

#### (contd.) 1. ie 19.

lectric Furnace (cont.) Copper matte is more difficult to produce and CO2 from electrode-slag reactions and than nickel matte. SO<sub>2</sub> from sulfide oxidation). Furnace makes little use of the energy which The SO<sub>2</sub> concentration of its effluent gas is potentially available from oxidizing the is readily controlled by adjusting the amount of air which is infiltrated into the sulfide minerals of the charge. furnace. The operating costs tend to be high due to the high price of electrical energy. It makes efficient use of electrical energy. Flash Furnace (Cutokumpu) 1200 TPD-147 SO2 Slags are too high in copper content to be Its small physical size supports a large (not autogenous) 1400 TPD discarded. An additional electric furnace throughput. Requires & the fuel of an is needed to treat both flash furnace slag Concentrate It is very economical in its use of fuel, equivalent (dry) reverand converter slag. beratory smelting process. the greater portion used for air heating, and therefore, of low quality. The gas produced is a good feedstock for an acid plant. Direct production of elemental sulfur in the flash-smelting emission system is being developed. 1600 TPD Flash Furnace (INCO) Small hearth-type furnace 75-80% SO2 Slags are too high in copper content to be It has a much lower overall energy (autogenous) dry charge discarded. Additional treatment is needed requirement. 23 m x 6 m x 5 m for both flash furnace slag and converter Its volume of effluent gas (per ton of slag. charge) is small due to the absence of nitrogen and hydrocarbon combustion products, which means that its gas-collection equipment requirement is small. The SO<sub>2</sub> concentration in its effluent gas is very high (20%) which simplifies SO2 removal as sulfuric acid, liquid SO2, or elemental sulfur. Dust losses are low due to a relatively small volumetric gas-flow rate.

Its productivity (tons of charge per day/M2 of hearth area) is approximately 30% higher then that of the Outokumpu process.

Pierce-Smith Sideblown Converter 13 ft. diameter; 30 ft. length

Cylindrical steel vessel lined with basic refractory bricks.

2-67 502

Relatively low concentration of SO<sub>2</sub> in outlet gas.

Very efficient as a scelting machine under certain modified conditions.

Table 19. (contd.)

.

Hoboken Horizontal Siphon- Type Converter		56.5 TPD blister copper	87 SO2	Capital costs are high than Pierce-Smith converter	
				Capacity per unit size is lower than comparable units.	•
			•	Efficiency as a smelting machine is low.	
	ay 1996 and 1999 And and and 1996 And 1999 and 1		9 946 946 949 949 949 946 946	n 1999) tama taat asay mag ayaa may anay anay anay anay anay anay	ويتته ويبين ويون ويبين ويدي ويدي ويدين ويبين ويون ويون ويون ويبين ويدين ويدين ويدين ويدين ويدين ويبين وي
Mitsubishi Process (Continuous)		500 TPD- 1500 TPD concentrates	12-157 SO2	The Mitsubishi process may not be suitable for treating high impurity concentrates. (Concentration of impurities in the blister cooper is likely to be high.)	The system is pollution free, all exit gases have a SO <sub>2</sub> content greater than 107 which will permit recovery of sulfur as sulfuric acid
		.'		The multi-step Mitsubishi process produces	Capital investment is 70% of that needed to build a conventional smelter.
				SU2-bearing gas in each of its three furnaces and a more extensive gas- collection system is required.	Operating costs are reduced due to a scaller work force.
					Blister copper requires relatively little fire refining due to its relatively low (.19% S) sulfur content.
		•			Siag recycle to the melting furnace is kept to a minimum by the small production of slag.
	1 (11), 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120	فنت جدينا ويدو والتي والي الحا ال	n (nan jam ma kan kan kan kan kan	والمالة والمتلة والمتلة والمتلة والمتلة والمتلة وجامد المتلما وسبتم بنغائط المتلت المسلم والمتلة والمتلة والمتل	it state eran was man and and and and and and and and an and and
WORCPA Process (Continuous) (Utilizes submerged lances)	1		9-127 SO2	The heat from the oxidation reactions is not available to the settling branch. As	Capital costs 20-30% below that of reverberator converter plants.
				burnt in the settling branch and large volumes of combustion gas, dilute in SO <sub>2</sub> (1 or 2%) are produced.	Lower operating costs, with savings dependent upon local costs for fuel, power and labor.
				Only a small part of the furnace is devoted	Economic viability at low annual throughputs- possible 10,000 to 20,000 tons/year of copper.
				productivity of the furnace is low, 2-3 tons of charge per M <sup>2</sup> of hearth area.	Efficient recovery of typroduct sulfur from continuous $SO_2$ emission.
•					Process takes metal rather than, matte directly from concentrates.
• •					Most of the exothermic oxidation reactions are generated and continued within the liquid bath.
					Injection of oxygen-containing gases via lances creates turbulence and continuous flow in the smelting and converting zones.
					In the converting zone, slag moves by gravity, generally countercurrent to matte and metal.
		. •			Copper content of the slag is reduced to throwaway levels as the slag flows through the smelting and slag-cleaning zones; there is no revert slag.
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	• .		$E_{-1}$	10
					<b>CO</b>

÷

.

· .

# ) 19. (contd.)

MRCRA Process (cont.)

7

Offgases generated in the smelting and con-verting stages are combined and leave the furnace continuously. SO<sub>2</sub> concentration is mostly in the 9 to 12% range.

	ا يتبليل بودية السن المحلة ال		
Sorenda Process (Continuous) (Uses subcerged tuyeres and a rotatable reactor)	Eorizontal cylindrical furnace with a raised hearth at one end, and a depression near the middle in which the copper collects.	800 TPD- 1600 TPD concentrate	The sulfur content of Noranda process blister copper (1-27 S) is considerably higher than that of conventional converter copper and hence requires more air and a much lower oxidation period in the anode furnace.
	13 ft. diameter; 60 ft. length		The Noranda process may not be suitable for treating high impurity concentrates. (Concentration of impurities in the blister copper is likely to be high.)

е н 1 i. A

Kennecott Vessel	Converter-Smelter		400-500 TPD concentrate
			•
	•		•
		· · · · · ·	

Combined Flowsheet Shows Variety of Choices in Current Figure 50. and Developing Technology Offered to Smelter Designers.





Figure 51. Copper Matte Composition Diagram. Rutledge, 1975) (Source:



Data gathered from existing operations have been tabulated in graphical form and are displayed in Figures 52 through 91. The first family of curves (Figures 52 through 61) represent computer print plots of the distribution of the major elements of the concentrate into the matte, slag, and other phase categories (product categories resulting from the pyrometallurgical treatment of the concentrates). The "other" phase category includes elemental distribution into the particulates, gases, fugitives, etc. All curves relate elemental distribution to the matte grade (percent copper in the matte). Assuming that the curves are truly indicative of the distribution of the elements during smelting, these plots indicate the change in the distribution of said elements with a change in matte grade. As the matte grade increases:

the distribution of copper;

decreases in the matte phase increases in the slag and "other" phases reaches a minimum value in the matte phase at approximately a 40 to 50 percent copper matte grade

the distribution of nickel;

- decreases in the matte phase
- increases in the slag phase

the distribution of sulfur;

- decreases in the matte phase
- increases in the "other" (gas) phase

the distribution of iron;

- decreases in the matte phase
- increases in the slag phase

This information may be of use to the metallurgist in predicting trends to be anticipated with changes in operating procedures. The error bars,

























1 L \_ 2









,




Kund

















مستندية













CURVE COEFFS A = .4786 B = .2835 C = -.0414 R2 = .2164 RE = .6802













Figure 89.



L.





` **--** - <sup>2</sup>

however, indicate the questionable reliability of these curves, and suggest that only general trends be deduced, and that specific metallurgical balances not be hypothesized.

Figures 62 through 91 indicate the change in chemistry of the matte, slag, and dust fractions, also, as a function of matte grade. These curves, assuming that they are accurate, are indicative of elemental distribution. As the matte grade increases:

the percent iron in the matte decreases
the percent sulfur in the matte decreases
the percent nickel in the matte decreases
the percent copper in the slag increases
the percent sulfur in the slag slowly decreases
the percent sulfur in the slag is unchanged
the percent nickel in the slag is unchanged
the percent copper in the dust slowly increases to a maximum value at a 50 percent copper matte grade
the percent sulfur in the dust slowly increases to a maximum value at a 50 percent copper matte grade
the percent sulfur in the dust decreases to a maximum value at a 50 percent copper matte grade

The error bars again indicate the questionable nature of the curves, and suggest that only general inferences be made. As more detailed operational data is gathered, perhaps these curves will become more accurately defined.

### Pollution Control

Figure 92 compares a variety of natural and man-made particulates by their size ranges. Figure 93 illustrates the general guidelines which are used in the preliminary evaluation of control equipment.

Table 20 lists the particular choices made by operators for specific applications in a variety of industries. For many applications, the choice of the type of collector is well established by operational precedent.



Figure 92.

92. Characteristics of Particles and Particle Dispersoids. (Source: Ross, 1972)

GASEOUS POLLUTANTS						AEROSOLS								
						0 000	PARTICLE DIAMETER SIZE, MICRONS 0.0001 0.001 0.01 0.1 1 10 100							00
CHARACTERISTICS OF POLLUTANTS	HIGH DEW POINT B. HIGH CONCENTRATIONS	SOLUBLE IN WATER OR SUITABLE SOLVENT	ADSORBENT SOLID SURFACE	COMBUSTIBLE VAPORS				-		FUME	DUST MIST	SPRAY		· .
ORGANIC POLLUTANTS	α.	• _ •		A INCINERATION/ CATALYTIC COMBUSTION	MISTS B SPRAYS		EL	ECTROS	WET	RECIPIT COLLEC PACKED	ATOR TOR BED	MECH SEP/ COAR	HANICAL ARATOR	
	CONDENSE	SCRUBBER	ORBER		DUST & FUMES		E	LECTRO		PRECIP	LLECT		NERGY	
INORGANIC POLLUTANTS	6 GAS	6AS	GAS ADS					CYCLO	NES BLM S	ECHANI EPARAT		IMPING SEPARA SETT	EMENT ATORS LING CH	AMBER

#### General Notes on Table

(1) The selection of equipment for removing acrosols from air streams depends on the properties of the particles.

- (a) Low concentration mists can be collected with an electrostatic precipitator, a wet collector, a high density fibrous filter, or a packed bed mist eliminator.
- (b) Sprays can be removed with mechanical separators or coarse-packed beds.
- (c) Fumes can be collected with high-energy wet collectors, bag filters, or electrostatic precipitators.
- (d) Dusts can be removed from an airstream with wet collectors, inertia or impingement separators.
- (e) Coarse particles can be removed from exhausts with settling chambers or cyclones.
- (f) A primary cleaner, cyclone, or settling chamber should be considered for exhaust loadings greater than 10 grains/ft<sup>3</sup> to reduce the load on the principal abatement equipment.
- (g) Abrasive particles can be collected with wet collectors or bag filters operated at reduced flow velocities. Electrostatic preclpitators can be used, but the unit must be sized to reduce erosion wear.
- (h) Adhesive or hygroscopic materials are best collected with wet collectors. Bag filters, electrostatic precipitators and cyclones are not effective control devices.
- (i) Dusts with low resistivity characteristics are effectively collected with electrostatic precipitators.

(2) The selection of control equipment for gaseous pollutants is dependent on the chemical nature of the contaminant. Some guidelines for organic pollutants can be summarized as follows:

- (a) Vapors present in high concentrations and with high dewpoint temperatures can be removed by condensation either by direct cooling or compression.
- (b) Highly soluble organics can be removed from the exhaust by scrubbing with liquid or a suitable solvent.
- (c) Pollutants which have molecular weights higher than the normal components of air can be removed by adsorption. Generally, adsorption is practical for removal of organic vapors which can easily be evaporated from the adsorbent at low pressure steam temperatures.
- (d) Combustible vapors can be burned in direct or catalytic units.
- (e) Vapors which are highly explosive or flammable, and soluble in water, are best collected in wet systems.

(3) Inorganic gaseous pollutants can be removed from alrstreams by condensation, scrubbing, and with adsorbents such as silica gel, alumina, or activated carbon. The use of adsorbents for inorganics has limited application so that scrubbing and sometimes condensation remain the principal treatment methods.

Figure 93.

Control Equipment Guidelines. (Sou

(Source: Ross, 1972)

MOUSTRY AND SPECIFIC APPLICATION	ىلىمىن بىرى ئىلىنى تەرىپى تەرىپىيەت تىرىپى تەرىپى تەرىپى تەرىپى تەرىپى تەرىپى تەرىپى تەرىپىيە تەرىپىيە تەرىپى ت	TYPES OF COLLECTOR	19°
	Mast used	Atso used	Seidom used
ROCK PRODUCTS			
Wet process cement kiln Dry process cement kiln Cement mills	MC, EP MC, EP, FF FF	CC, WS CC EP, MC	FF WS WS, CC
Cement silus Raw material preparation Asphalt plant drycr	FF MC, FF MC, WS	EP EP.FF	WS, CC CC
Coal drying Coal mills Alamina kiin	nic, ws FF Mc. FF. FP	MC, WS WS	FF, EP EP, CC CC
Bauxite kiln Gypsum kiln Magnesium oxide	MC, EP MC, FF, EP MC	FF, WS WS FF, WS, FP	CC CC
Lime kiln Phosphate kiln Finishing	MC, EP MC, WS, EP	FF, WS FF MC FP	WS. CC
IRON AND STEEL			
Blast furnance Open hearth Basie oxygen furnance	WS, EP WS, EP WS, EP	MC FF	ff MC, CC
Electric furnance Sintering Cupolas	FF, WS MC, FF, EP WS	EP WS, CC MC, FF, EP	MC, CC
Ore beneficiation Ore pellitizing Ore reasting	MC MC MC, WS, EP	FF, EP, WS WS, EP	FF. CC
Taconite Pyrites roasting . Hot scarfing	MC MC, WS, EP WS, EP	FF, WS, EP	CC FF, CC MC, FF, CC
Coke ovens Ferro-manganese blast furnance Scrap proheating	ep MC, ep WS	ws CC, ws	MC, FF, CC FF MC, FF, EP
MINING AND METALLURGY			
Ore preparation and beneficiation Aluminum pots Elemental phosphorous	MC, FF, WS FF, WS, EP EP	EP MC WS	CC CC FF, WS
Copper converter . Copper reversiony furnace Copper roaster	ep Ep MC, ep	FF, WS, CC WŚ WS, CC	MC MC, FF, CC FF
Ilmenite ore dryer Molybdenum Precious metals	MC, EP WS FF, EP	CC EP MC, WS	FF, WS FF, MC, CC CC
Lithium kiln Lead furnace Titanium dioxide	ep FF, WS FF, WS	EP	MC, EP MC, CC
Zine cupola Zine roaster Zine smelter	EP MC, EP FF, WS, EP	WS FF, WS	CC MC. CC
FOUNDRY AND INDUSTRIAL			
Ferrous cupola Non-ferrous cupola Foundry cleaning room	WS FF, EP FF, WS	MC, EP MC, WS EP	FF, CC CC MC, CC
Sand preparation and handling Ventilation Machining	FF FF MC, FF	ws, ep ws	MC, CC MC, FF, EP EP
Feed and flour milling Lumber mills Wood working	MC, FF MC MC, FF	FF WS	WS, EP, CC WS, EP EP
BULP AND PAPER Black liquot recovery furnace Lime kiln Chemical dissolver tank	ep MC, WS WS	WS EP, CC MC, FF, EP	MC, FF FF
ELECTRIC POWER-TYPE OF FUEL			
Stoker fired coal Spreader stoker fired coal Puverized coal fired	MC MC EP, CC	EP, CC, WS EP, CC, WS WS	ff Ff Ff, MC
Oil fired Natural gas fired Lignite fired	MC Bong MC, EP, CC	EP none WS	FF, WS, CC FF
Wood and bark fired Bagasse fired Fluid coke	nc MC MC, Ep	WS, EP WS WS	FF, CC FF, EP, CC FF, CC
WASTE DISPOSAL INCINERATORS Apartment house Industrial (thermal oxidizer) Munkipal	WS EP EP, WS	ep Ws Mc, CC	MC, FF, CC MC, FF, CC FF
CHEMICAL AND OIL REFINING Refinery est cracker—reactor —reservator	MC MC	8004	
CO boiler Sulphuric acid mist Phosphoric acid mist	EP EP, WS W8	MC. WS MC	FF, CC FF, CC
Nitric actif mist Carbon black Oli shale distillation Raw material preparation	Fy MC, CC MC	WS MC, EP, WS F.P WS, EP, FF	CC FF, W5 CC

\*MC = mechanical collector, FF = fabric filter, WE = wet scrubber, EP = electric precipitator, CC = combined collector = MC + EP.

Table 20.

Typical Use of Particulate Collectors. (Source: Ross, 1972).

Figure 94 is a generalized diagram showing some of the more popular alternatives in current and developing SO<sub>2</sub> control systems. While each system is unique in detail, many contain similar basic steps.

It is technically feasible to fix over 95 percent of the sulfur entering a pyrometallurgical smelter. This is particularly true if the smelting furnace is of the electric, flash, or in the future, the continuous copper-making type. The sealed Hoboken type of converter will also be advantageous for improving  $SO_2$  collection. With extraordinary care it should be possible to prevent 99 percent of the sulfur entering the smelter from entering the atmosphere.

Sulfur dioxide is most easily fixed as  $H_2SO_4$  and techniques are available to treat gases containing as low as 2 percent  $SO_2$ . The tail gases from even the best acid plants contain in the order of 0.1 percent  $SO_2$  which can only be recovered by scrubbing with basic solutions. The products of these scrubber systems are small quantities of basic sulfates (CaSO<sub>4</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) which are water soluble and hence not good for sulfur storage. They can, however, be recycled to the smelting furnace (after evaporation) to keep this part of the sulfur stream in a closed circuit.

Elemental sulfur is the best form for permanently storing sulfur. The production of elemental sulfur from gases containing 5 percent  $SO_2$  is technically feasible but plants to date have not operated on gases containing less than 10 percent  $SO_2$ . The elemental sulfur plants have been able to fix only 90 percent of their input sulfur, but existing Claus Plant technology could raise this to 95+ percent.

SULFUR DIOXIDE RECOVERY AND CONTROL SYSTER	S A	Nollan Contract	PREHE DREHE	REDUCI	ABSODE TION	CONVE	COLIN.	48505	STRIDA	Certari	NO, ON	PURIFIC IN	NO LIN
CONTACT SULFURIC ACID PROCESS (Sulfur Removal)	*	*				*		*					
MONSANTO CAT – OX PROCESS (Sulfur Removal)	*		*			*	*	*				*	
ALLIED SO <sub>2</sub> PROCESS (Sulfur Removal)	*		*	*		*						*.	
BUREAU OF MINES CITRATE PROCESS (Sulfur Removal)	· *				*	*							
LIMESTONE SCRUBBING SYSTEM (Sulfur Removal)	*			4 6m) 7 (m) 4 (m) 4 (	4-	*				*		.*	
COMINCO ABSORPTION PROCESS (SO <sub>2</sub> Enrichment)	*							*	: *				
DIMETHYLANILINE ABSORPTION PROCESS (SO <sub>2</sub> Enrichment)	*			4 (2017) \$ (2017) \$ (2017)	****	en 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m		*		100 0 100 0 100 0 000			
WELLMAN-POWER GAS PROCESS (SO <sub>2</sub> Enrichment)	* .			11 0 0233 0 0233 0 0234 0 02		*					* ••••		
				Elemen	tat	an ( an 1 an ( an 1 an 1 an 1 an 1 an 1				Salts	SO₂Gas to Acid		
WASTE PRODUCTS					Stack Gases	Sta Gas	ck Ses	Stack Gase Produc		laste Pr monium fate	oducts	Gases	
		,			E	Element Sulfur		ACIO	SO2 Go to Acio Plant	is i	(	Calcium Salts	

Figure 94. Major Sulfur Dioxide covery and Control Systems.

158

-----

It is admitted that many of the sulfur treating processes are only in the testing stage and have not been proven in large scale situations. The most popular selection today is that of the contact sulfuric acid plant (a fully proven system) where sulfur dioxide gases are converted to sulfuric acid. This system might be considered in tandem with some sort of pyrometal-lurgical scheme should this type of metallurgy be utilized.

# INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

The copper and nickel ores of northeastern Minnesota generally occur as sulfides. Concentration of these elements as minerals in the orebody, however, is low, therefore, some type of treatment beyond physical concentration is necessary in order to recover the copper and nickel in a metallic form (a form which is usable in the manufacturing sector of the Minerals Industry).

Sulfides are not readily treated by hydrometallurgical methods (i.e. they are not easily leached), consequently the vast majority of the extraction is by pyrometallurgical techniques starting with copper, copper-nickel, nickel-copper, or nickel concentrates. The extraction consists of the following steps:

1) concentration by froth flotation

2) roasting (optional), drying, smelting, and converting

3) refining

The most important aspects of steps 2 and 3 will be introduced here and each discussed in some detail later. The format for the detailed discussion will be that of a smelter-refinery model, in which a hypothetical coppernickel concentrate (a concentrate blend which is typical of a Minnesota copper-nickel concentrate) is treated for recovery of its copper and nickel content.

### SMELTING OF COPPER AND NICKEL

## Drying

Prepared concentrates are generally too high in moisture content to be successfully smelted using present-day pyrometallurgical processes. The principal purpose of dryers, then, is to dry and heat the furnace charge prior to smelting. Water is removed to a level which will allow further treatment.

## Smelting

Concentrate drying is followed by smelting in which dried concentrate, subjected to intense heat, melts, forming a liquid sulfide (matte) phase containing the copper, nickel, and precious metals, and a liquid slag phase, essentially free of copper and nickel. Smelting is generally accomplished by melting the entire furnace charge at approximately 1200°C, usually with a silica flux. The silica, alumina, iron oxides, lime, and other minor oxides form molten slag, the copper, nickel, sulfur, unoxidized iron, and the precious metals form the matte. The slag is lighter than, and almost immiscible with, the matte and is easily tapped off separately.<sup>4</sup>

An important objective of matte smelting is to produce a discardable slag which is as low as possible in copper and nickel content. This is accomplished by keeping the slag near silica saturation (which promotes matte-slag immiscibility), by keeping the furnace sufficiently hot so that the slag is molten and fluid, and by avoiding excessively oxidizing conditions. This last condition is necessary to minimize the formation of solid magnetite which creates viscous conditions and consequently hinders the separation of matte from slag.<sup>4</sup> The principal reactions which take place during smelting may be explained in terms of the differences in the thermodynamic properties of the metallic compounds. Thermodynamics provides the basis for predicting whether a reaction will take place or not. The speed with which a reaction takes place is a consequence of its chemical kinetics. At elevated temperatures most thermodynamically possible reactions take place (i.e. they will occur as rapidly as the reactants are brought into intimate contact with each other).<sup>5</sup>

Figure 95 illustrates in graphical form the relative affinities that the metals copper, nickel, iron, and cobalt have for sulfur and oxygen. At smelting temperatures iron sulfide is thermodynamically only slightly more stable (less likely to decompose into its constituent elements) than is nickel sulfide. Nickel sulfide and cobalt sulfide, on the other hand, have nearly equal stabilities, while the stability of copper sulfide is greater than that of the iron sulfide. Generally speaking, all the sulfides of the above mentioned metals are in the same stability range.<sup>5</sup>

In the presence of oxygen, each of the above sulfides is unstable with respect to its corresponding oxide. Iron has the greatest affinity for oxygen, followed by cobalt, nickel, and copper. This thermodynamic relationship between sulfides and oxides provides a key to separating the iron from the nickel, copper, and, to a lesser extent, cobalt values. If a mixture of the sulfides of the four metals is brought to equilibrium with a supply of oxygen insufficient to oxidize the mixture completely, the available oxygen will combine preferentially with the metals in the order of their oxygen affinities: iron, cobalt, nickel, and copper.

Diagram Showing the Effect of Temperature on the Sulfur and Oxygen Affinities of the Principal Metals Encountered in Smelting. (Source: Boldt, 1967)



Figure 95.

When a mixture of metal sulfides, iron oxide, gangue, and siliceous flux are melted together, the iron oxide, gangue, and silica form a layer (slag) which is lighter than the molten sulfides (matte). The slag is normally discarded leaving the matte which is a homogeneous solution of nickel, copper, cobalt, iron, and sulfur, with small amounts of other base elements, precious metals, and oxygen.

The affinity that a particular metal or element has for another metal or element in a mixture is related to its concentration in the original mixture. Iron as a sulfide clearly demonstrates the greatest affinity for oxygen; however, as the oxygen combines with the iron to form an oxide compound, thereby decreasing the iron sulfide concentration, the affinities of the other sulfides for available oxygen (i.e. cobalt, nickel, and copper sulfide in the original mixture) now become prevalent, that is, cobalt, nickel, and copper sulfide react to form their respective oxides. A separation, consequently, is never complete and precise, simply because the various affinities and reactivities of one element for another element are constantly changing as reactions proceed.

<u>Physical Chemistry of Smelting</u>--The major constituents of a copper-nickel smelting charge are the sulfides and oxides of copper, nickel, and iron. The charge also contains the oxides of Al<sub>2</sub>0<sub>3</sub>, CaO, MgO, and SiO<sub>2</sub>, which are either concentrated in the charge feed originally or are added as flux. The factors which control the process reactions are:

- chemistry of the original feed (the amount of iron, copper, nickel, sulfur, and oxygen present in the feed which largely controls the chemistry and physical constitution of the matte-slag system)
- 2) the oxidation/reduction potential of the gases which are used to heat and melt the charge<sup>4</sup>
The first purpose of smelting is to ensure the sulfidization of all the copper and nickel present in the charge so that it enters the matte phase. The presence of FeS in the matte ensures the above conversions by sulfidizing the nonsulfidic copper and nickel of the charge by the following principal reactions:

$$FeS(1) + Cu_0(1, slag) \neq FeO(1, slag) + Cu_0S(1)$$

and

 $7FeS(1) + 9NiO(1, slag) \neq 7FeO(1, slag) + 3Ni_{3}S_{2}(1) + SO(g)$ 

where I denotes the liquid matte phase, slag denotes the slag phase ( ) denotes location

In the liquid state the matte is a homogeneous solution of copper, nickel, iron, and sulfur, with small amounts of other base elements, precious metals, and oxygen. The quantity of iron in the matte can be controlled by adjusting the degree of oxidation of the charge to the smelting furnace. Since the amount of sulfur removed as sulfur dioxide is proportional to the amount of iron oxidized, the amount of sulfur in the feed becomes a convenient measure of the extent to which the charge is oxidized. The more sulfur present in excess of the amount required to combine with the copper and nickel in the matte, the greater the iron content of the matte will be, and the lower will be its grade (percent Cu). Each smelting operation has its optimum grade matte. As a rule, smelting is carried to the point at which substantially all the iron sulfide has been eliminated from the original feed to the slag phase, and the metal values are concentrated in a high grade matte. <u>Isolating Copper in Matte</u>--The efficiency with which the copper of the charge is isolated in the matte depends upon some general operating conditions which promote a matte-slag separation with a minimum loss of copper to the slag phase:

- Silica in slag. Silica promotes the formation of separate matte and slag phases. The most complete isolation of copper in matte occurs at near saturation conditions 35 to 40 percent SiO<sub>2</sub>.
   Silica is added directly and in recycled converter slag to achieve these conditions.
- Lime and alumina. Addition of these oxides tends to stabilize the slag structure and they are beneficial up to about ten percent in slag.
- Matte grade (percent Cu in matte). Experimental and industrial studies with mattes of industrial grade, 30 to 50 percent Cu, show that the concentration of copper in the slag phase is proportional to matte grade. Thus, with constant slag weight, a high matte grade causes a high loss of copper in the slag. This situation is reflected in the ratio

#### Wt % Cu in slag Wt % Cu in matte

which is typically 0.01 to 0.02 in industrial operations.

- Slag weight. The weight of copper lost in slag is proportional to the weight of slag, other conditions being constant. Slag weight is minimized by charging concentrates of high copper grade and by avoiding the recycle of converter slag to the smelting furnace.
- Temperature and oxygen potential. A high smelting temperature ( 1200°C) leads to a more fluid slag, and a matte-slag separation with low copper losses in the slag. Highly oxidizing conditions lead to high copper losses in the slag.

#### Copper Converting

Smelting is generally followed by converting, where the matte from smelting is oxidized (with air), removing the iron and sulfur from the matte. The process is almost universally carried out in the horizontal basic refractory lined cylindrical Pierce-Smith Converter. Matte is added to the converters at 1100°C and the heat generated in the converter by the oxidation of iron and sulfur is sufficient to make the process autogenous.<sup>4</sup>

Copper converting is carried out in two sequential stages, both of which involve blowing air into the molten sulfide phase. These are:

1) The FeS elimination slag forming stage

$$2FeS + 30_{2}(air) + Si0_{2}(flux) \rightarrow 2Fe0 \cdot Si0_{2}(slag) + 2S0_{2}$$

2) The blister copper (98.5% - 99.5% copper) forming stage

 $Cu_2S + O_2(air) \rightarrow 2Cu(blister copper) + SO_2^{\dagger}$ 

Copper making (stage 2) does not occur until the matte contains less than one percent iron. In normal industrial practices, the converter is charged with matte in several steps, each being followed by partial oxidation and slag removal. This results in a gradual accumulation of  $Cu_2S$  in the converter and it is followed by a final "copper making" blow.<sup>4</sup>

The product of the converting process is blister copper, which contains in the order of 0.02 to 0.1 percent sulfur. Significant formation of copper oxide does not occur until the sulfur content is below 0.02 percent so that oxidation of the copper is not a problem.<sup>4</sup>

### Nickel Converting

In nickel converting, iron and sulfur are oxidized, eliminating substantially all of the remaining iron sulfide. Nickel, copper, precious metals, and most or all of the sulfur that was combined with them remain in the matte.

A new pyrometallurgical process is top blowing with oxygen in a rotary furnace. Cylindrical in shape, the furnace is rotated continuously about

its longitudinal axis. While this device can perform normal converting, the excellent mixing and thermal efficiency of the arrangement permit operations not possible with standard converters. For example, molten nickel sulfide can be oxidized directly to liquid nickel metal, according to the overall reaction:

 $Ni_{3}S_{2} + 20_{2} = 3Ni + 2S0_{2}$ 

The success of this operation requires high temperatures and intimate contact between the gas, the molten nickel-sulfur, and solid nickel oxide. With appropriate control of temperature, agitation, and gas addition, this turbulent bath concept can also be successfully applied to copper-nickel mattes and copper mattes to produce directly cupro-nickel and copper with low impurity levels.<sup>5</sup>

The principal factors which determine the production rate of converters are:

• matte grade

• air blowing rate

The quantity of air required for conversion of sulfide to oxide or metal decreases dramatically with an increasing matte grade. This is, of course, due to the fact that there is much less iron sulfide to be oxidized. Thus, the rate of matte conversion can be appreciably increased by charging a high-grade matte. Increasing the air blowing rate will also increase productivity. An upper limit, however, exists above which the liquids are excessively ejected from the converter.

REFINING OF COPPER AND NICKEL

Crude anode copper often has the following approximate composition:

Element	Anodes (Range of %)
Cu	97.5-99.5
Fe	0.01-0.1
Ni	0.1-0.5
S	0.03-0.3
Zn	0-0.03
Pb	0.05-0.26
Sb	0-0.3
As	0-0.12
Sn	0-0.1
Bi	0-0.05
Se	0-0.1
Те	0-0.1
02	0-0.1
Ağ	0-0.1
Au	0-0.005

Crude anode nickel has the following approximate composition:<sup>5</sup>

Element	Anodes (Range of %)
Cu Fe	4.0-17.0 0.8-2.0 76 5-93 5
S Pb As	0.6-1.4 0.01-0.05 0.05-0.5

Crude copper and crude nickel must be subjected to a refining type process in order to remove the various impurities present. Generally speaking, there are two methods of refining (i.e. pyrometallurgical and electrolytic). With the pyrometallurgical process it is only possible to obtain low grades of copper, since the impurities are not completely removed in the process. In order to remove the impurities most completely and to recover the valuable elements, the crude metals must be subjected to both forms of refining separately.

## Fire Refining and Electrorefining of Copper

Electrorefining requires strong, flat, thin anodes to interleave with the cathodes in the refining cell; however, these cannot be obtained by directly

casting blister copper. Residual sulfur and oxygen contained in the impure copper form large blisters of  $SO_2$  during solidification which: 1) unacceptably weaken the anodes (in the region of the  $SO_2$  blisters); and 2) cause rough surfaces of uneven thickness. Thus, the sulfur and oxygen are removed by fire-refining techniques prior to anode casting; the sulfur by injecting air into the molten blister copper; and then the oxygen by injecting hydrocarbon gas.<sup>4</sup>

Fire refining is carried out in rotary-type refining furnaces (anode converters) resembling Pierce-Smith converters or in small hearth furnaces. The temperatures of operation is approximately 1130 to 1150<sup>O</sup>C which provides sufficient superheat for the subsequent casting of anodes. There is very little heat produced by the refining reactions, therefore, some combustion fuel is necessary to maintain the temperature of the furnace.

The essential reaction for the removal of sulfur by air is:

 $[S]_{Cu} + O_2(g) \rightarrow SO_2(g)$ 

while simultaneously oxygen is dissolving in the copper by the reaction:

 $0_2(g) \rightarrow 2[0]_{Cu}$ 

The oxygen concentration in the desulfurized copper is reduced and/or removed from the molten copper with hydrocarbons such as natural gas ( $CH_4$ ), reformed natural gas ( $CO + H_2$ ), propane ( $C_3H_8$ ), or wood, producing carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, and water as residual products from the chemical reactions.

In the past, a final copper product was produced by fire refining in this manner; however, many impurities cannot be removed by this technique and the product must undergo electrorefining.

The electrorefining of copper consists of the electrochemical dissolution of copper from the impure anodes and the plating of pure copper (without anode impurities) onto copper cathodes. The electrolyte is generally an aqueous solution of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and CuSO<sub>4</sub> usually with a trace amount of chlorine. Many of the anode impurities are insoluble in this electrolyte (Ag, Au, Bi, Pb, Pt, Sn) and they do not interfere with the electrolysis. Other impurities such as As, Fe, and Ni are partially or fully soluble and these must be kept to a low concentration in the electrolyte to prevent them from being occluded with the copper on the cathode. This is accomplished by continuously bleeding part of the electrolyte through a purification circuit.<sup>4</sup>

Typical anode to cathode voltages are 0.20 to 0.25 volts at current densities of 200 amperes per square meter of cathode.

The application of an electrical potential between a copper anode (positive electrode) and a copper cathode (negative electrode), both immersed in a cell containing an acidified copper sulfate solution, causes the following reactions and processes to take place:

- 1) Copper is electrochemically dissolved from the anode into solution,  $Cu^{0}_{Anode} \rightarrow Cu^{+2} + 2e^{-} E^{0} = +0.34V$  (a)
- 2) The electrons produced by reaction (a) are conducted towards the cathode through the external circuit and power supply.
- 3) The Cu<sup>+2</sup> cations in the solution are conducted to the negative electrode (cathode).
- 4) The electrons and the Cu<sup>+2</sup> ions recombine at the cathode surface to produce copper metal which plates on the cathode,

 $Cu^{+2} + 2e^{-} \rightarrow Cu^{0} \qquad E^{0} = +0.34V$  (b)

The net effects are the electrochemical dissolution of copper from the anode; the migration of electrons and copper ions towards the cathode; and the plating of copper on the cathode surface. The overall electrochemical reaction is the sum of reactions (a) and (b),

 $Cu^{O} \rightarrow Cu^{O}$ 

for which the theoretical (reversible) potential (i.e. the difference
between the electrode potentials) is 0 volts.

## Electrowinning of Copper

Copper can be recovered in marketable form by electrowinning from strong leach solutions or from the electrolytes produced by solvent-extraction techniques. Electrowinning is similar to electrorefining except that the anode is composed of an inert material, usually antimonial lead. The overall reaction for copper electrowinning may be written:

 $CuSO_4 + H_2^0 \xrightarrow{2V} Cu^o_{cathode} \xrightarrow{++\frac{1}{2}} O_{2anode} + H_2^{SO_4}$ 

Copper is produced at the cathode which is started on a copper base, evolves at the anode, and sulfuric acid is regenerated for reuse as a leachant.

Electrowinning requires approximately ten times the voltage used in electrorefining and thus it uses considerably more electrical energy. In addition, the cathode product is less pure than electrorefined copper, mainly because of contamination from the lead anode which is not completely inert.

Electrorefining of Nickel

In nickel refining, nickel anodes and thin "starting sheets" of pure nickel (starter cathodes) are immersed in an electrically conducting aqueous solution called an electrolyte, and connected to each other through a

source of direct current electricity. The current source creates a potential difference, or voltage, and as the current flows through the cell, the nickel and some of its associated impurities in the anode dissolve in the adjacent electrolyte (the anolyte). This solution is pumped from the cell, treated for removal of impurities, then returned to the cell as catholyte (the electrolyte adjacent to the cathode). Nickel from the catholyte is then deposited on the cathode.<sup>5</sup>

In the refining of crude nickel anodes, the principal anodic reaction is the dissolution of nickel metal as nickel ions, leaving two electrons in the anode to be transmitted to the cathode:

 $Ni_{anode} = Ni_{anolyte}^{+2} + 2e_{anode}^{-}$ 

The principal cathodic reaction taking place in the cell is the reduction of nickel cations from the catholyte by their picking up two electrons at the cathode and depositing as nickel atoms:

Ni<sup>+2</sup> catholyte + <sup>2</sup>e<sup>-</sup>cathode <sup>= Ni</sup>cathode

The net cell reaction (the sum of the principal anodic and cathodic reactions) is zero, a result characteristic of any electrorefining process.<sup>5</sup>

## Electrowinning of Nickel

Pure nickel cathodes may also be produced by electrowinning. Two different methods of electrowinning nickel are currently in use:

- 1) electrolysis of soluble anodes of nickel sulfide
- utilization of insoluble anodes to extract nickel from a leach liquor

<u>Electrowinning with Sulfide Anodes</u>--Nickel sulfide anodes (essentially  $Ni_3S_2$  in composition) involve anodic reactions where oxidation of sulfide sulfur to the elemental state takes place with the release of metal ions into solution and electrons to the anode. The reaction is summarized below.<sup>5</sup>

 $Ni_{3}S_{2} = 3Ni^{+2} + 2S + 6e^{-1}$ 

The cathodic reaction is represented by:

$$3(Ni^{+2} + 2e^{-}) = 3 Ni$$

and the net cell reaction is represented below as:

 $Ni_{3}S_{2} = 3Ni + 2S$ 

<u>Electrowinning With Insoluble Anodes</u>--Electrowinning with insoluble anodes provides a means of recovering nickel from leach liquors. Since the nickel being extracted at the cathode enters the electrolyte by a leaching reaction, the only function of the anodes is to transfer electrons to the external circuit for delivery to the cathode. For this reason the anodes are made of an insoluble material, such as antimonial lead, that has a long life in sulfate electrolytes. Thus, there is no need to cast and handle anodes or to collect tank slimes.<sup>5</sup>

Electrolyte (the purified leach liquor) is an aqueous solution of nickel sulfate, sodium sulfate, and boric acid. In order for current to pass through the cell, a chemical reaction must occur at the anode. Since the anodes are insoluble, this reaction must be either decomposition of water or the oxidation of anions. The former reaction is in fact the principal anodic reaction:

 $2H_20 = 0_2 + 4H^+ + 4e^-$ 

Hydroxyl ions are also oxidized at the anode potential employed, but their concentration in acid solution is so low that this reaction accounts for very little anodic current. Since the electrode potentials required for the oxidation of sulfate anions are much greater than that for the decomposition of water, this reaction does not proceed. Adding the principal anodic reaction to the principal cathodic reaction

 $2(Ni^{+2} + 2e^{-} = Ni)$ 

the net cell reaction is found to be:

$$2Ni^{+2} + 2H_{2}0 = 2Ni + 4H^{+} + 0_{2}$$

or

The sulfuric acid generated at the anode is utilized by recirculating the anolyte to the leach circuit.<sup>5</sup>

# SMELTER-REFINERY MODEL

Assuming that the preliminary and/or feasibility engineering studies indicate continuance of the development of the mining operation, the next logical step is to predict and/or develop concepts or models of each and all of the vertical stages of mineral development (i.e. exploration, mining, milling, processing, smelting, refining). The various physical models are necessary as they establish the specific and detailed criteria which form the basis for actual operation.

#### GENERAL ASSUMPTIONS

The models which follow represent "generic regional" smelting and refining operations. The following general assumptions have been made relative to each of the models.

• A "material balance" is assumed to represent the quantitative flow of constituents through a process flowsheet. A "complete material balance" represents the quantitative flow of all the constituents of an input material through a process flowsheet. (This assumes that a complete and total chemical analysis is known with regards **to the input material.)** A "smelter/refinery material balance" represents the quantitative flow of constituents through a process flowsheet which involves the smelting and refining of said constituents. A "complete smelter/refinery material balance" represents the quantitative flow of all the constituents of an input material through a process flowsheet which involves the smelting and refining of said **input** material. (This assumes that a complete and total chemical analysis is known with regards to the input material.) A "fully" integrated smelter/refinery material balance" represents the quantitative flow of all input constituents through a process flowsheet which involves the smelting and refining of said input constituents to a final product (this assumes that no intermediate products exist in the balance which could be further treated, stored, **or** discarded).

- All models developed from the various material balances contained in this report were without the aid of specific and detailed data relating to the treatment of Minnesota copper-nickel concentrates. Hence, all quantitative data have minimum acceptable accuracies of ±50 percent. In many cases the true accuracy of individual numbers will exceed ±100 percent.
- The flowsheet as outlined in Figure 1, which is the basis for the material balances found in this report, is itself, an assumption.
   Flowpaths have been hypothetically selected and are used as a tool in order to predict end-use quantities of metals, acid, concentrates, etc. The particular flowsheet chosen here may or may not be real, and hence, may or may not be indicative of treatment of Minnesota copper-nickel ores.
- The material balances are based on the production of ≈ 100,000 MTY of high grade copper-nickel matte. The smelter/refinery model is based on the production of ≈ 100,000 MTY of metal (copper + nickel). This, of course, means that the quantities of any one particular constituent appearing in the material balances will have to be multiplied by a "multiplying factor" to yield the quantities as would be indicated by the smelter/refinery model.

 The output products as indicated in the smelter/refinery material balance are:

metallics
Fe-Cu-Ni concentrate
,cathode copper
cathode nickel

- To convert the output products to a final metal product basis (copper + nickel), it will be assumed that the metallic fraction and the Fe-Cu-Ni concentrate fraction (both of these fractions contain copper and nickel) will be treated for copper and nickel recovery with no losses of either element. An overall copper recovery of 96.31 percent and an overall nickel recovery of 91.68 percent. These recoveries yield a Cu/Ni ratio of 7.00, which implies a "multiplying factor of" 1.37394 to be used in scaling up the numbers found in Table 1 to yield a smelter/refinery model production of 100,000 MTY of metal (copper + nickel). Refer to Figure 2 to determine the "multiplication factor" for other size operations. Note how the "mulciplication factor" will change as the copper and nickel recoveries change.
- The multiplication factors to be used in the scaling of the quantities found in Table 1 are determined by the equation below:

$$MF = \frac{A}{(x \cdot B + y \cdot C)}$$

where

- MF = the multiplication factor
- X = the copper in the concentrate feed to the smelter (metric tons of copper per year)
- B = the overall percent copper recovered
- Y = the nickel in the concentrate feed to the smelter (metric tons of nickel per year)
- **C** = the overall percent nickel recovered
- Material balances found in this report do not represent "complete material balances."
- Smelter/refinery material balances found in this report do not represent "complete smelter/refinery material balances."
- Smelter/refinery material balances found in this report do not represent "fully integrated smelter/refinery material balances."
- Oxygen is not considered in the material balances. It is not possible to predict oxygen or air pathways, efficiencies, or air dilution values. Therefore, it is assumed that sufficient oxygen as air and/or pure oxygen will be available to carry out the required reactions in the smelting and converting of copper-nickel ores. Total gas flow volumes are not known; however, estimates of gas flow, based on historical information, will be attempted.
- All models are considered to be "off site" models with respect to all parameters and variables (i.e. capital and operating costs, manpower requirements, surface land use, water needs, etc.). The only exception to the above assumption will be with respect to transportation costs. Detailed transportation cost data was not generated at the time of the writing of this report. Smelters and/or refineries located "on site" will necessarily incur lower capital and operating costs, reduced manpower requirements, smaller surface land use, etc.

- Values predicting sulfur removal, fugitive emissions, stack emissions, metal recoveries, and so on, are assumed values.
- Specification sheets relating to quantity, size, and type of equipment used in the smelting and refining operations have not been included in the modeling. Flowsheets have been generalized to include only major types and quantities of equipment needs.
- Capital costs, operating costs, energy requirements, water requirements, manpower needs, and so forth, are broken down by generalized categories. (These values will exclude any contributions resulting from any intermediate mineral processing which might occur. Mineral processing values will be interpolated from the main mineral processing model.)

### SMELTER MODEL

The smelting model which follows is broken down into two parts, namely:

- concentrate drying
- **concentrate** smelting

### Concentrate Drying

Figure 96 illustrates, in generalized form, the flowsheet for the drying of copper. Table 21 summarizes the material balance for the drying flowsheet, and includes the major metals, trace elements, and principal impurities contained in the wet concentrate. Please refer to Table 22 for a list of the specific assumptions made here. Figures 97 through 122 indicate quantitatively the principal contaminants (principally fugitive and stack particulate emissions) to the atmosphere resulting from the drying of copper-nickel concentrates. (The starred values are those values assumed in the material balance.) The solid black lines indicate how each starred value quantitatively changes as the assumptions relating to particulate matter removal or fugitive particulate matter generation (the x-axes) changes. The dashed lines and the consequent shaded areas indicate the extent of the error (±50%) associated with each value represented, again,

1	Elements																
an and an and a source of the	Cu	Ni	Fe	S	\$10 <sub>2</sub>	Ca0	Mg0	A1203	As	Pb	Zn	Cd	Ag	Au	Rh	Pt	Pd
INPUT				•						- 			جه. 1	•	n an		<u>.</u>
Concentrate (Dry Basis)	66,118	9,929	153,911	119,613	66,586	6,546	23,436	12,879	13.52	41.62	1,965	17.72	23.26	0.72	.0088	0.89	2.11
OUTPUTS														N			
Concentrate	65,536	9,842	152,557	118,560	66,000	6,488	23,221	127,66	13.40	41.25	1,947.3	17.56	23.06	0.71	0.00870	0.88	2.09
Fugitive Particulates	331	50	769	598	333	33	117	64	0.07	0.21	9.82	0.09	0.12	.004	.00006	.005	0.01
Stack Particulates	251	37	585	455	253	25	98	49	0.05	0.16	7.88	0.07	0.08	.006	.00004	.005	0.01
4222008.com			<u>i</u>					<b>.</b>		19 juli - Alfond Hall, maratik, su		ana ilan si sharan kat	0ContoCollor-Auto	aliyaddall yn arwyn yw yr yr			

# Table 21. Metallurgical Material Balance of the Principal Constituents of a Typical Cu-Ni Concentrate (Concentrate Drying) (Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).

BASIS: 100,000 Metric Tons Per Year Production of White Metal Matte.

t

by the solid black line. (Similar figures—125 through 144—found later in this report should be interpreted in like fashion.)

180

Figure 96. Generalized Flowsheet for Process Concentrate Drying.

 $\begin{array}{c} & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ &$ 

Table 22. Table of "Drying" Assumptions.

- The moisture content of the concentrate to the smelter is 15 percent.
- Ten percent by weight of the concentrate will become entrained in the dryer gas stream.
- Five percent of the total dust generated will be considered to be fugitive.
- Ninety-six percent of the dust generated (excluding fugitive dust) is treated and removed and returned to the system.

1 ure 97.



ABSOLUTE QUANTITIES OF A PARTICULAR ELEMENT WILL CHANGE AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.



AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.

I jre 99.





<sup>-</sup>ure 101.



AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.



# F ire 103.







AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.



1 Jre 107.



Figure 108.



ABSOLUTE QUANTITIES OF A PARTICULAR ELEMENT WILL CHANGE AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.





ABSOLUTE QUANTITIES OF A PARTICULAR ELEMENT WILL CHANGE AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.







ABSOLUTE QUANTITIES OF A PARTICULAR ELEMENT WILL CHANGE AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.



ABSOLUTE QUANTITIES OF A PARTICULAR ELEMENT WILL CHANGE AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.

9. j.

Figure 113.



ABSOLUTE QUANTITIES OF A PARTICULAR ELEMENT WILL CHANGE AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.



Figure 115.








ABSOLUTE QUANTITIES OF A PARTICULAR ELEMENT WILL CHANGE AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.







AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO T MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.





WEIGHT (METRIC TONS



## Concentrate Smelting

Figure 123 outlines in generalized form the flowsheet for the smelting of copper-nickel concentrates. Concentrate drying is included in this flowsheet so as to show its relationship to concentrate smelting. Figure 124 takes the flow of liquid-solid material from drying, through smelting and intermediate mineral processing, to refining. All numbers (both quantities and chemical analyses) were derived hypothetically using existing information as a guide. Three principal material balances in Figure 124 have been identified as being critical from a material balance point of view, and these balances are included individually in Table 23, and summarized collectively in Table 24. Please refer to Table 25 for a list of the specific assumptions which have been made here. Figures 125 through 144 indicate quantitatively the principal contaminants to the atmosphere as a consequence of smelting copper-nickel concentrates. Fugitive and stack particulate and gaseous emissions are the obvious environmental contaminants. Figures 145, 146, and 147 summarize the combined discharges from the drying and smelting of copper-nickel concentrates (both fugitive and stack, particulate and gas emissions) as a function of copper and nickel production. As the quantity of mined crude ore increases, the undesirable discharges will necessarily also increase.

Sulfur-rich gases discharged from the smelting complex will be treated for sulfur removal. Figure 148 shows how the total SCFM of cleaned discharge gas will vary with: 1) the concentration of  $SO_2$  in the discharge gas; and 2) the total quantity of  $SO_2$  discharged.



Figure 123. Generalized Flowsheet for Concentrate Smelting in the Production of Commercial Grade Copper and Nickel.

Figure 124. Material Products Flowsheet.



BASIS: £100,000 Metric Tons Per Year Production of White Metal Matte.

	Cu	N1 		g	5102	CaO	MgO	A1203	As	<b>Pb</b>	2n 200000000000000000000000000000000000	Cd	Ag	Au	Rh.	Pt	Pd
INPUT							E.			•							
Concentrate Recycle Dust Recycle Mat. Flux	65,536 6,779 7,470	9,842 1,400 5,850	152,357 11,193 1,530	118,560 2,490 2,657	66,000 9,208 61,092	6,488	23,221	12,766	13.40 2.64	41.25 0.77.	1,947.3 54.7	17.56 3.45	23.06	0.71	0.0087	0.88	2.09
FEED	79,785	17,092	165,280	123,707	136,300	6,488	23,221	12,766	16.04	42.02	2,002	21.01	23.06	0.71	0.0087	0.88	2.09
MATERIAL BALANCE 1					- -	5.4 -					÷				·		
OUTPUT														•			
White Metal Matte Recycle Mat. Dump Slag Recycle Dust Contained Dust	65,462 7,217 1,207 5,380	9,516 5,710 604 1,151	3,275 1,421 148,337 *11,170	21,442 2,472 1,730 2,130	126,203 9,208	6,488	23,221	12,766	0.64 0.97 2.64 10.52	26.50 11.32 0.77 3.06	681 1,021 54.7 218.9	1.68 0.42 3.45 13.79	22.26 0.80	0.69	0.008 0.0007	0.85 0.03	2.01 0.08
STACK EMISSIONS							•.										
Particulate Gas	224	48	465	89 4,757	384				0.55	0.16	11.4	0.72					
FUCITIVE EMISSIONS				•		÷			÷,				•				
Particulate Cas	295	63	612	117 961	505	1			0.72	0.21	15.0	0.95					
MATERIAL BALANCE 2					<b>`</b>	•						•					
INPUT Cu Concentrate	54,712	626	139	14,043											•		•
OUTPUT			• •									· · ·		•			
Blister Copper Recycle Mat. Recycle Dust	53,196 253 1,155	470 140, 14.6	27 109 3.4	54 185 321	•	•			-				<b>.</b>			•	
STACK EMISSIONS			·								•	·					
Particulate Gab	45	0.4	0.2	13 666		•			•		•				•		1.
FUGITIVE EMISSIONS		•							r.			٩					
Partículate Gas	63	1	0.2	17 134	,				· •								
MATERIAL BALANCE 3	9 8 9 9	•											,				
INPUT					•	•		·	,	<u>(</u> )						· ·	
Blister Copper	53,196	470	27	. 54													
OUTPUT	8 8 8	•						• •									
Anode Copper Recycle Dust	52,929 243.8	212 235.2	5 20.06	11 39 <b>.</b> 2													
STACK EMISSIONS			• •														
Particulate	10.2	9.8	0.84	1.6													
FUGITIVE EMISSIONS Particulate	13.0	13.0	1.1	2.2	•					•	•	. •					

BASIS: 100,000 Metric Tons Per Year Production of White Metal Matte.

Table 23. Metallurgical Material Balance of the Principal Constituents from the Flash Smelting of Cu-Ni Concentrate (Quar\*ities are in Metric Tons Per Year).

210

	6y)	W1	7a	1	#10-	Ca A	Meß	A1-0-	Aa '	Pb	In	64	Åg .	Au	15	D+	Pd
INPUT	`4 <b>600</b> 4449900000	10000m034.04 6 6 6 08 08 0	: <del>************************************</del>	*******		00000171899 <b>99</b> 000			*************	*************	**************	************	*************	**********	1954059494		******
Concentrate	65,536 <sup>3</sup> 82.1 <sup>3</sup> 14.30 <sup>4</sup>	9,842 57.6 2.15	152,557 92.3 33.29	118,360 95.8 25.87	66,000 48.4 14.40	6,488 100 1.42	23,221 100 5.07	12,766 100 2.79	13.40 83.5 0.0029	41,25	1,947.2	17.56	23.06 100	0.71	0.0087 100 0.0000019	0.88 100 0.00019	1.09 100 0.00045
Rocycle Dust	6,779 8.5	1,400 8.2	11,193 6.8	2,490 2.0	9,208 6.8				2.64 16.5	0.77 1.8	54.7 2.7	3.45 16.4					
Recycle Hat.	7,470 9.4	5,830 34.2	1,530 0.9	2,657 2.2													
71 væ					61,092 44.8												
INPUT PEED	79,785 100 14.0	17,092 100 3.0	163,280 100 29.0	123,707 100 21.71	136,300 100 23.92	6,488 100 1.14	23,221 100 4.07	12,766 100 2.24	16.04 100 0.003	42.02 100 0.01	2,002. 100 0.35	21.01 100 0.004	23.06 100 0.004	0.71 100 0.0001	0.0087 100 0.000002	0.88 100 0.0002	2.09 100 0.0004
TU TTUD								4.									
Hotallics	7,812 9.8 64.6	1,103 6.5 9.1	320 0.2 2.6	2,765 2.2 22.9							89 4.3 0.74			0.70 98.6 0.0058	0.0081 93.1 0.000067	0.86 97.7 0.0071	2.02 96.6 0.017
Anode Ca	52,929 66.3 99.3	212 1.2 0.4	5 0.003 0.009	11 0.009 0.02					0.64 4.0 0.0012	13.0 30.9 0.024	138 6.9 0.26	0.80 3.8 0.0013	11.13 48.3 0.021		,		
Wi-Cu Come.	1,439 1.8 11.9	7,134 41.7 59.2	165 0.01 1.4	3,054 2.5 25.4						13.0 30.9 0.11	227 11.3 1.9	0.80 3.8 0.0066	11.13 48.3 0.092				
Fe-Cu-Mi Conc.	1,499 1.9 21.7	653 3.8 9.4	2,650 1.6 38.3	1,885 1.5 27.3						0.5 1.2 0.007 <b>2</b>	227 11.3 3.3	0.08 0.4 0.016	0.1 0.4 0.0014				
Slag	1,207 1.5 0.3	604 3.5 0.15	148,337 89.7 36.8	1,730 1.4 0.43	126,203 92.6 31.31	6,488 100 1.61	23,221 100 5.76	12,766 100 3.17	0.97 6.0 0.0002	11.32 26.9 0.003	1,021 51.0 0.25	0.42 2.0 0.0001	0.7 3.0 0.0002	0.01 1.4 0.000002	0.0006 6.9 0.0000001	0.02 2.3 0.000005	0.07 3.4 0.00002
Fugitive Emis.																	
Particulate	371 0.5	77 0.5	614 0.4	136 0.1	505 0.4				0.72 4.5	0.21	15.0 0.8	0.95					
Cas			•	1,087													
Stack Emis.														· .			
Particulate	279 0.3	58.2 0.3	466 0.3	104 0.08	384 0.3				0.55 3.4	0.16 0.4	11.4	0.72 3.4					
Gas	•			542.5 4.4													
Recycle Dust	6,799 8.5	1,400 8.2	11,193 6.8	2,490 2.0	9,208 6.7		•		2.64 16.5	0.77 1.8	54.7 2.7	3.45 16.4					
Contained Dust									10.52	3.66	218.9	13.79					
Recycle Mat.	7,470 9.4	5,850 34.3	1,530 0.9	2,657 2.2					05.0	7.4		0517					
Sulfur Converted to Acid				102,363 82.7													

.

BASIS: 100,000 Metric Tons Par Year Production of White Hetal Matta.

<sup>1</sup>Element <sup>2</sup>Hetric Tons of Element <sup>3</sup>Element Distribution <sup>4</sup>Chemical Analysis of Input-Output Product

Table 24. Metallurgical Material Balance Summary (Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).

•

## Table 25. Table of "Smelting" Assumptions.

• The input feed concentrate has the following chemical composition:

Element	Ht I	Element	Wt %
Cu	14.3	. РР	≈ 0.000
NI	2.14	Zn	∞ 0.42
Fe	33.2	Cd	* 0.0058
S	25.8	Âq	≈0.005
\$102	14.3	Au	<b>≈0.</b> 00015
CaO	1.4	Rh	>0.0000019
MaQ	5.0	Pt	#0.00019
A1-0-	2.8	Pd	<b># 0.00045</b>
As	a 0.0029		

Converter slag and portions of captured flue dust are recycled and added as feed to smelter.

• Exhaust gases contain some molten or semi-molten dust particles. Volatile compounds tend to be concentrated in the dust. Gases plus dust are assumed to be a homogeneous mixture at the exit port of each emission location.

• Individual dust particles emitted at the various point source locations within a smelting complex assume the same chemical composition as the material from which it is derived. Dusts generated from the flue bed reactors assume the same chemical analysis as the produce calcine, dusts generated from the smelting furnace assume the same chemical analysis as the metal matte, as so on.

• Zinc: major portion of this constituent is oxidized and distributed into the slage. A portion is partly volatilized.

85% goes into the slag (true for concentrates high in zinc)
15% removed as dust (volatilization rate is ≈20-30%)

 Lead: major portion goes into the matte. PbS in the matte is then oxidized partly to PbO in the converting furnace and distributed into the slag.

90% goes into the matte (true for concentrates high in lead) 10% removed as dust (volatilization rate is  $\approx 60\%$ )

 $\bullet$  CaO, MgO, Al\_2O\_3: these constituents are principally distributed into the slag.

**e** Arsenic: 90 percent of the total amount present is removed as dust **or particulates** (volatilization rate is  $\approx 10\%$ ).

• Cadmium: 90 percent of the total amount present is removed as dust or particulates (volatilization rate is  $\approx 10\%$ ).

• Cobalt: approximately 70 percent of the total amount present goes into the matte. Thirty percent is removed as dust or particulates (volatilization rate is  $\approx 10\%$ ).

• It is assumed that some flue dust is more easily collected then others. The ease of collection is dependent upon where dust accumulates in the system. Also, it is assumed that some dusts or particulates are specially treated for removal of certain constituents. It is assumed that \*73 percent of the As, Pb, Zn, and Cd is either:

 contained or isolated in the system where collection occurs less frequently, or

2) removed by special treatment prior to recirculation.

• Five percent of the total dust generated in the smelting system(s) is considered to be fugitive, as as such, is never treated for removal.

• Ninety-six percent of the dust generated (<u>excluding</u> fugitive dust) is treated and recovered and returned for use in the smelter. The remaining four percent is discharged as a stack emission.

• One percent of the total sulfur generated as SO2 is considered to be fugitive, as as such is never treated for removal.

• Ninety-five percent of the sulfur generated as SO<sub>2</sub> (<u>excluding</u> fugitive sulfur emissions as SO<sub>2</sub>) is treated for removal as sulfuric acid and sold as a byproduct. The remaining five percent is discharged as a stack emission.

Ninety-six percent (96%) removal efficiency on particulate cleaners
 1s assumed. Deviations from this efficiency will dramatically change particulate emissions.

• Ninety-five percent (95%) removal efficiency of SO<sub>2</sub> in the sulfuric acid plant is assumed. Deviations from this efficiency will dramatically change gas emissions.

• Assume Cu, Ni, Fe, S in the matte are as Cu<sub>2</sub>S, Ni<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub>, Fe<sub>7</sub>S<sub>8</sub>, and Fe. Assume in flotation 95 percent recovery of Cu<sub>2</sub>S in a Cu-concentrate, 85 percent recovery of Ni<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> in a Ni-concentrate, and 85 percent , recovery of Fe<sub>7</sub>S<sub>8</sub> in a Fe-concentrate. The remainder of each constituent is split equally among the three concentrates. The analysis of the three concentrates is determined after summation. Assume 12,000 metric tons per year of metallics will form from every 100,000 metric tons of white metal matte averaging 63 to 68 percent Cu. The analysis of the metallics is determined by difference (% Element<sub>m</sub>etallics<sup>\*</sup>

% Elementwhite metal - % ElementCu conc. - % ElementNi conc. -

% Element<sub>Fe</sub> conc.) (Figure 3).

Figure 3. Cu-Ni Equilibrium Phase Diagram. (Source: Boldt, 1967)



This equilibrium phase diagram is a concise graphical representation of the amounts and compositions of the solid phases that crystallize from a nickel-copper-sulful melt held at a particular temperature until all change ceases. All mattes with compositions that fall within the boundaries of the center triangles will contain three separate distinct phases, the compositions of which may be read from the corner of the appropriate triangle. At the terrary curctuit, lemperature of 1067°F the three solid phases co-existing are: copper sulfide of 20 per cent sulfur and less than 0.5 per cent nickel; metallic phase (a) of about 15.5 per cent copper, less than 0.5 per cent supper little, but the nickel sulfide undergoes a transformation to a low temperature form  $(\beta')$  in which the solubility of copper is only about 2.5 per cent, transformation to a low temperature form  $(\beta')$  in which the solubility of copper.



Figure 125.



Figure 126.



Figure 127.





ABSOLUTE QUANTITIES OF A' PARTICULAR ELEMENT WILL CHANGE AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.















N



Figure 136.



AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.









ABSOLUTE QUANTITIES OF A PARTICULAR ELEMENT WILL CHANGE AS THE ASSUMPTIONS TO THE MATERIAL BALANCE CHANGE.





Figure 143.





Figure 145. Fugitive Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of Copper and Nickel Production.

Figure 146. Stack Particulate Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of Copper and Nickel Production.





Figure 147. Fugitive and Stack SO<sub>2</sub> Emissions to the Atmosphere Per Year as a Function of Copper and Nickel Production.





TOTAL WEIGHT SO2 (Metric Tons) DISCHARGED/YEAR
#### REFINERY MODEL

#### Copper Refining

Figure 149 illustrates in generalized form the flowsheet for the refining of blister type copper. Table 26 summarizes the material balance for the above flowsheet, and includes the major metals and trace elements. Refer to Table 27 for a list of the specific assumptions made here.

#### Nickel Refining

Figure 150 illustrates in generalized form the flowsheet for the refining of nickel concentrate. Table 28 summarizes the material balance for the above flowsheet, and includes the major metals and trace elements. Refer to Table 29 for a list of the specific assumptions made here.

#### SIZE CONSIDERATIONS IN NONFERROUS SMELTING

Smelters, unlike mining and milling operations, are generally large in their throughput requirements. The minimum economic output is that of a single fully-used smelting furnace, generally on the order of 225 to 275 metric tons of copper per day. In this situation, in addition to the smelting furnace itself, two or three converters, an anode furnace, and an anode casting machine would be required.<sup>4</sup>

Figure 151 summarizes the major worldwide copper smelters (and electrowinning plants) by number and capacity. The worldwide average copper smelter size is computed at 87,200 metric tons per year; the USA average is 93,000 metric tons per year. Additional sources define the minimum economic size of smelters as ranging from 55,000 to 94,000 metric tons of copper per year (refer to Figure 151). It is concluded that the average size of a copper-



Figure 149. Generalized Flowsheet for a Copper Refinery.

Table 26.	Metallurgical Material	Balance of the Principal	Constituents
	in Copper Electrolytic	Refining (Quantities are	in Metric
	Tons Per Year).		

	Cu	NÍ	Fe	S	As	РЪ	Zn	Cđ	Ag
INPUT				• •					
Anode Cu	52,929	212	5	11	.64	13	138	0.80	11.13
OUTPUT			· · ·		•	-		•	
*Cathode Cu	48,560	29.91	.47	.41	.12	.37	3.89	?	0.26
Scrap Anode	3,142	12.58	. 30	.65	• 04	.77	8.19	0.05	0.66
*Solution	374	149.00	3.73		.26	<b>-</b> .	120.56	?	.005
*Slime	52	19.94	.47	9.94	.12	11.86	5.16	?	10.20
Discharge Waters	0.045	0.08	0.02	·	0.1		0.1	?	0.005
Cathode Copper (from electro- lyte purifica- tion)(copper sulfate conver- sion to metallic copper)	801	.49	.01		.002		0.6	?	<b></b> .

(

.

BASIS: 100,000 Metric Tons Per Year Production of High Grade Copper-Nickel Matte.

欽.

 Average values for vaste effluents from the copper refinery are taken from the table below (50,000 metric tons cathode copper/year production is assumed).

#### Waste Effluents From Electrolytic Copper Plants.

	PLANT NUMBER						1	
	1	2	)	4	5	6	1	
	NET LOADING	NET LOADING	NET LOADING	NET LOADING	NET LOADING	NET LOADING	UVA	ACE VALUES
PARAMETER	kg/kkg	kg/kkg	kg/akg	kg/kkg	kg/kkg	kg/kkg	kg/kkg	metric tons/year
all	1							
Alkalinity	1	0.044	0.04		0.017			
<b>CD</b> 0	0.006	0.472	0.024	0.119	0.305		ſ	
Total Solida	0.076	3.40	0.014	0.310	••••			
Masolved Solids	0.068	1.63	0.006	0.173	0.94		i i	
Sussanded Solida	0.006	1.00	9.008	0.137	0.10			
Qil and Grease					0.05	0.003	1	
Sulface (as S)	0.011	0.065	0.002	0.080		16.1	0.03975	2.0
Chloride		1.14	0.003	0.037	0.22		1	
Cyanide	1							
Alustinus	(	0.0004			0.010	0.004		
Arsenic	1	0.0001		0.003		0.174	0.002	0.1
Cadatus		<0.0001					1	
Calcius	0.040	0.28	0.001		0.06		i i	
Chronium		•			<0.0001	0.0002	i	
Copper	0.001	0.0005	0.0001		0.002	0.43	0.0009	0.045
Iros	0.0008	0.0003	40.0001	0.027	0.0006		0.00045	0.0225
Last	0.0002		<0.0001		<0.0001	0.005	0.00135	0.0675
Magnesium	1	0.115						
Mercury					0.0001	<0.0001	1	
Nolybdenum	1	4.72					i i	
Bickel	0.0004	0.0001	0.0001	0.006	0.001		0.00152	0.076
Potassium	1	0.013					i i	
Selecium	0.0002	<0.0001	0.0002	0.0004		0.042	i i	
Silver	1	<0.0001				0.0001	0.0001	0.005
Sodiua	1	0.91	0.0001				1	
Tellurium	1	<u>-</u>	0.001			0.052	1	
Einc	0.0002		<0.0001	0.003	<0.0001	0.008	0.00228	0.114
Einc	0.0002	-	<0.0001	0.003	<0.0001	0.008	0.00228	0.11

SOURCE: Development document for interim final effluent limitations guidelines and proposed new source performance standards for the primary copper smelting subcategory and the primary refining subcategory of the copper segment of the nonferrous metals manufacturing point source category, United States Environmental Protection Agency, February, 1975.

Not considered in computation of average values.

- 2) The volume of copper sulfate production converted to metallic copper amounts to 1.5-1.8% of the amount of copper produced. (1.6% of the amount of copper produced is assumed for the copper retinery balance.) Source: The Electrolytic Refining of Copper, V.T. Isakov, 1973.
- 3) The approximate distribution of the principal elements contained in the anodes between the cathodes, electrolyte, and slime is given below in percent.

	Cathodes	Solution	Slime
Gold	1.0-1.5	-	98, 5-99, 0
Silver	2, 0-3, 0	-	97.0-98.0
Copper	98.0	1.9	0.07
Selenium and tellurium	1. 0-2. 0	-	98.0-99.0
Lead	1, 0-5, 0	-	95. 0-99. 0
Nickel	15.0	75.0	10. 0
Antimony and tin	20. 0 - 30. 0	20.0	50.0-60.0
Sulphur	3.0-5.0	-	95.0-97.0
Iron	10.0-20.0	80. <b>0</b>	10.0-20.0
Zinc	3.0	93.0	4.0
Aluminium	5. 0	75.0	20. 0
Silicon	-	•	100
Bismuth	•	21.8	78.2
Arsenic	20, 0	60. 0	20. 0

SOURCE: The Electrolytic Refining of Copper, V.T. Isakov, 1973.

4) Assume 95 percent recovery of precious metals.

5) Number of starter cells is determined by the following formula:

 $H = Nn_1 Mn_3 / (2an_2 K + n_1 Mn_3) = 19$ 

where N = number of cells in plant (328)

- n = number or cells in plant (328)
   n1 = number of cathodes in production cell (45)
   n2 = number of blanks in cell (28)
   K = yield of usable sheets (957)
   n3 = number of sheets used for the production of one starting sheet (1.08)
   A = average meriod for growth of cathodes in all the
- a = average period for growth of cathodes in all the production cells (14)
- M = machine time of production cells (93%)
- H = number of starter cells

SOURCE: The Electrolytic Refining of Copper, V.T. Isakov, 1973.

6) Weight of anode is 0.35 metric tons.

7) Weight of cathode is 0.125 metric tons.

8) Number of days per refinery campaign is 28 days.

- 9) Number of anodes per cell is 44.
- 10) Number of cathodes per cell is 45.
- 11) Number of cathodes per campaign is 90.
- 12) Number of cells is 331
- 13) Number of cells per section is 24.
- 14) Number of sections is 14.

Assumptions 6-14

SOURCES: The Electrolytic Refining of Copper, V.T. Isakov, 1973; Extractive Metallurgy of Copper, A.K. Biswas, 1976.

Figure 150. Generalized Flowsheet for a Nickel Refinery.



				· · · ·					
	Cu	Ni	Fe	<u>`S</u>	РЪ	Zn	Cđ	Ag	
INPUT	1,439	7,134	165	3,054	13	227	•8	11.13	
OUTPUT								•	
Cathode Ni	.18	6,064	•06	.06	.04	? -	?	?	
*Cathode Cu	750	.46	.01	.01	.01	.06	?	.004	
*Residue + Anolyte (Returned to system)	688.82	1,069.54	169.93	3,053.93	12.95	226.94	?	11.1126	

Table 28. Metallurgical Material Balance of the Principal Constituents in Nickel Electrowinning (Quantities are in Metric Tons Per Year).

BASIS: 100,000 Metric Tons Per Year Production of High Grade Copper-Nickel Matte.

\*Speculation.

Table 29. Table of "Nickel Electrowinning" Assumptions.

- Assume an overall nickel recovery if 98 percent.
- Nickel recovery as a nickel cathode is assumed to be 85 percent.
- Weight of nickel cathode is 0.075 metric tons.
- Number of days per refinery campaign is 8 days.
- Number of campaigns per year is 46.
- Number of cells per campaign is 45.
- Number of cathodes per cell is 39.
- Number of anodes per cell is 40.



ANNUAL METAL CAPACITY, METRIC TONS X 10<sup>3</sup>

SOURCE	MINIMUM ECONOMIC SIZE
HAYS	90,700 CU-NI/YEAR 55,300 CU/YEAR
MRRC	150,000 CU-NI/YEAR 93,600 CU/YEAR
BISWAS	91,250 CU/YEAR
EPA	90,700 CU/YEAR

WORLD-WIDE AVERAGE 87,200 METRIC TONS PER YEAR

U.S.A. AVERAGE 93,100 METRIC TONS PER YEAR nickel smelter is 100,000 metric tons of metal (copper and nickel) per year.

#### SIZE CONSIDERATIONS IN NONFERROUS REFINING

The copper (and nickel) throughput of an electrolytic refinery is usually equivalent to the anode output of a smelter. In cases, however, where electrolytic refineries treat anodes or other materials from several smelters, the throughput of the refinery will necessarily be larger than the throughput of any one of the smelters feeding it.

### ENERGY CONSIDERATIONS IN THE NONFERROUS METALS INDUSTRY (Smelting and Refining)

All the vertical stages which are necessary to transform copper and nickel ores into copperand nickel metals use or consume energy. In practice, the energy necessary to make mechanical and chemical transformations is normally two orders of magnitude greater than that which is theoretically calculated as being necessary. Many physical realities account for this phenomenum. Among the more important are:

- ore grades (diminishing with time)(lower than expected)
- incomplete combustion of fuels
- heat losses due to inefficient equipment
- radiation losses
- energy losses in electrical current efficiency and resistance losses
- energy losses in fuel conversion

Table 30 summarizes the efforts made by various individuals and groups to determine the total energy necessary in the mining-refining of copper. Table 31 summarizes similar information pertaining to nickel. The information on mining, milling, and concentrating appears for convenience, and also to demonstrate that the smelting and refining categories, when treated as Table 30.

### TOTAL ENERGY REQUIREMENTS MINING-REFINING COPPER<sup>1,4,6,11,12,18,19,20,24,28</sup>

С	А	т	Ε	G	ο	R	Y	

CATEGORY				SOUR	CE			
	Battelle (1974) (KCAL/MET. Ton Cu)	Battelle (1975 <sup>2</sup> ) (KCAL/MET. Ton Cu)	MRRC (1975) (KCAL/MET. Ton Cu-Ni) (Power Requirements)	Biswas (1976) (KCAL/MET. Ton Cu)	Chapman (1974) (KCAL/MET. Ton Cu)	J.C. Agarival, J.R. Sinek (1975) (KCAL/MET. Ton Cu)	H.H. Kellogg (1976) (KCAL/MET. Ton Cu)	USEM (1976) (KCAL/MET. Ton Cu)
Hining	1,667,000	6,004,000	800,000	4,000,000	2,905,000	2,994,000	4,657,000*	4,201,000
Milling	3,890,000	8,359,000	4,522,000	1,938,000* (2,769,000)	5,078,000* (7,254,000)	5,292,000* (7,560,000)	7,606,000 <del>*</del> (15,523,000)	6,977,000* (9,967,000)
Flotation	1,945,000	3,401,000	1,141,000	831,000*	2,176,000+	2,268,000*	3,260,000*	2,990,000*
SMELTING	4,029,000-	8,207,000-	9,834,000	6,307,000	4,278,000	6,048,000	8,467,000	9,959,000
REFINING	2,223,000	2,815,000		2,154,000	1,155,000	1,991,000	4,234,000	3,341,000

AVERAGE	VALUES
(KCAL/ME	T. TON CU)
MINING	3,404,000
MILLING	5,458,000
FLOTATION	2,252,000
SMELTING	7,499,000
· · · · · •	
REFINING	2,559,000

- \* Values adjusted to fit category.
- 1. Average 0.6% copper ore, reverberatory smelting, no gas effluent treatment.

2. Energy estimates based on data from eight open pit mines, reverberatory smelting, sulfuric acid plant treatment.

- Electric furnace smelting. 3.
- Open pit operations. 4.

Table 31.

### **TOTAL ENERGY REQUIREMENTS** MINING-REFINING NICKEL<sup>11,12</sup>

CATEGORY	SOURCE
	BATTELLE (1975) (KCAL/MET. TON N
Mining	8,743,000
Milling	5,385,000
Flotation	1,129,000
SMELTING	16,748,000
REFINING	7,923,000

TON NI)

Data derived from literature.

individual stages, under certain situations and conditions, consume less. energy than the mining and concentrating phases. This is evident in Figures 152, 153, 154, and 155, which illustrate the effects of grade change on the percentage of total energy needed in the various mineral phases (mining, concentrating, smelting, and refining). Figure 155 dramatically illustrates the sensitivity of energy distribution to the ore grade. Incidentally, the curves were generated at the discretion of this author to illustrate a trend or pattern, and may or may not be representative of the real curves. Figures 156, 157, 158, and 159 depict similar (but limited) information for nickel.

Returning to the categories of smelting and refining, the <u>average values</u> indicate that 7.5  $\times$  10<sup>6</sup> KCAL/metric ton copper are required for smelting and 2.6  $\times$  10<sup>6</sup> KCAL/metric ton copper are required for refining. Inherent savings in energy will become apparent later in the discussion when specific smelting furnaces are considered on an individual basis. Table 31 indicates that 16.7  $\times$  10<sup>6</sup> KCAL/metric ton nickel are required for smelting and 7.9  $\times$  10<sup>6</sup> KCAL/metric ton nickel are required for refining (these are also <u>average values</u>).

### ENERGY REQUIREMENTS FOR VARIOUS TYPE SMELTING FURNACES (Smelting and Refining)

New technology has made it possible to include more energy saving furnaces other than the conventional reverberatory furnace in the design criteria of contemporary smelting complexes. Table 32 compares and contrasts the inherent differences in energy consumption for six different type smelting furnaces. Each furnace has been described in earlier reports, so a discussion of each will not be included here.



### IN THE PRODUCTION OF COPPER MINING AND CONCENTRATING 1,2,4,6,11,12,18,22,28



### Figure 153. DISTRIBUTION OF ENERGY CONSUMED IN THE PRODUCTION OF COPPER SMELTING 1,2,4,6,11,12,18,22,28





Ę

### Figure 155. DISTRIBUTION OF ENERGY CONSUMED IN THE PRODUCTION OF COPPER



(AS A PERCENT OF TOTAL ENERGY CONSUMPTION)









### Figure 159. DISTRIBUTION OF ENERGY CONSUMED

## IN THE PRODUCTION OF NICKEL



Table 32.

### ENERGY REQUIREMENTS FOR VARIOUS TYPE SMELTERS

(SMELTING, CONVERTING, SLAG TREATMENT, ANODE CASTING)

#### SOURCE

#### FURNACE TYPE (10<sup>6</sup> KCAL/MET. TON CU)

	REVERBERATORY	ELECTRIC	OUTOKUMPU	INCO	NORANDA	HITSUBISHI
1 Bisvas (1976)	<b>9.9</b> 99-16.153	5.077	6.307	1.385	5.077	7.538
DSBX (1976)	5.663-8.315	7.215	3.354	1.904	2.348	<b>89 (100 - 100 )</b>
EPA (1976)	6.390-7.224	(Training)	3.667-4.167	-	3,473	3.334
Battelle (1975)	7.567		Con-Section 1	<b>()</b>	<del>.</del>	<b>Geograp</b> (1)
Battelle (1974)	4.029-6.529	and the second states	(2005-00-0000	(Conservations)	<del>()</del>	<b></b>
3 Themelis (1976)	7.640	4.862	3.473	0	3.473	3.473
3 Themelis (1976)	2. 15.975-23.616			<del></del>	2 10.974-19.448	<del></del>
3 Sharma (1976)	12.627	8.891	5.876		6.418	( <del>1) (1) (1) (1) (1)</del>
3 Sbarsa (1976)	2 21.810	2 11.905	2 8.140	6 <del>0000</del> 0	2 8.168	( <del>)</del>
4 R. H. Rellogg (1976)	4.498	5.849	3.441	2.057	4.647	.3.073
4 <b>2. 2. Kellogg (1976)</b>	2 5.129	2 6.747	2 4.286	2 2.762	2 5,876	2. 3.876
Benderson (1974)	<b>3.909-7.1</b> 86	9.098	5.188	- Crange (Brit)	Colo-mant	0
AVERAGE VALUES					-	
SOURCES ACCOUNTING FOR ACID TREATMENT	15.447	7.910	6.249	2.762	9.909	5.707
SOURCES NOT ACCOUNTING FOR ACID TREATMENT	6.965	7.183	4.167	1.782	4.072	3.293
ALL SOURCES	9,792	7.456	4.790	2.027	6.990	4.259

1. Data adjusted slightly to include energy for anode casting, also includes energy requirements for acid plant treatment.

2. Data includes energy requirements for soid plant treatment.

3. Concentrate assumed to average 20% copper.

4. Concentrate averages 30% copper, no mickel, no impurities (numbers show only how process design influences energy use).

Referring to the average values of Table 32, it is possible to realize savings of energy of 25 to 80 percent depending, of course, upon the particular choice or selection of furnace. The more recent smelting furnace designs indicate a distinct advantage in the effective use of energy over the conventional smelting furnace designs.

### WATER REQUIREMENTS OF THE NONFERROUS METALS INDUSTRY (Smelting and Refining)

Very limited data is available for making estimates on typical amounts of water needed in the smelting and refining of copper (and nickel). The EPA, however, has summarized data which suggests that an average of 7700 gallons of water per metric ton of copper are required for a smelter operation, and an average of 2100 gallons of water per metric ton of copper are required for a refining operation.<sup>7</sup> Battelle reinforces the figures relating to smelting. No information has been found relative to nickel smelting and/or refining.

Table 33 indicates the typical water discharges experienced in copper smelting and refining processes where discharges occur. Since no information has been found relative to the treatment of nickel, it will be assumed that discharges occur similar to that of copper.

#### CAPITAL AND OPERATING COSTS FOR SMELTING AND REFINING PROCESSES

Tables 34 and 35 outline the capital and operating costs of the major copperextraction processes (smelting and refining). Emphasis is placed on the well-established processes of smelting and refining, as well as the newer processes.

14<u>1</u>- <del>-</del>

Table 33.

### WATER DISCHARGES FROM COPPER SMELTING AND REFINING PROCESSES<sup>10, 27, 33</sup>

### WATER POLLUTION SOURCE

### DISCHARGE (GALLONS/METRIC TON CU)

Smelter Discharges

Slag Granulation Water<sup>1</sup> 1323 Anode Contact Cooling Water<sup>1</sup> 198 Acid Plant Bleed<sup>1</sup> 794 Demister Acid Drip Scrubber Water Bleed Electrostatic Precipitator Sub Total<sup>1</sup> 2315

#### Refinery Discharges

Cathode Contact Cooling Water <sup>1</sup>	198
Product Casting Cooling Water <sup>2</sup>	320
Other	- 276
Electrolytic Bleed	
Scrap Anode Rinse	• .
Scrubber Water Bleed	
Barometric Condensor	
Sub Total <sup>3</sup>	794

Sub Total<sup>3</sup>

#### TOTAL

3109

<sup>1</sup>EPA (1976)

<sup>2</sup>EPA (1975)

Williams (1975)

Tab1^ 34.

### CAPITAL COSTS FOR VARIOUS TYPE SMELTERS INCLUDING SULFURIC ACID TREATMENT

	SOURCE						
		(1	1977 \$/ANNUAL	METRIC TON	Cu)		AVERAGE
FURNACE TYPE	Biswas(1976) <sup>1</sup>	USBM(1976)	MRRC(1975)	Hays(1974)	EPA(1976) <sup>2</sup>	Gray(1977)	VALUES
Reverberatory	1329.00	952.00-1532.00		1635.00	745.00-859.00		1175.00
Electric	1550.00	1242.00	1772.00				1521.00
Outokumpu	1108.00	1211.00			859.00	1166.00-1458.00	1160.00
INCO	1108.00	1159.00					1134.00
Noranda	1108.00	1335.00			859.00		1101.00
Mitsubishi	1218.00				859.00		1039.00
Electrolytic Refining	332.00				512.00	420.00-525.00	447.00

<sup>1</sup>Copper ore @ 1% Cu.

 $^2 \, {\rm Copper}$  sulfide concentrate @ 28.6% Cu, 29.3% Fe, 33.41% S.

Table 35.

## DIRECT OPERATING COSTS FOR VARIOUS TYPE SMELTERS INCLUDING SULFURIC ACID TREATMENT

**************************************			SOURCE			
		(1977	\$/METRIC TON	Cu)		
FURNACE TYPE	Biswas(1976) <sup>1</sup>	USBM(1976)	MRRC(1975)	EPA(1976) <sup>2</sup>	Gray(1977)	AVERAGE VALUES
Reverberatory	288.00	157.00-188.00		204.00-208.00		209.00
Electric		195.00	177.00			186.00
Outokumpu	•	166.00		166.00	162.00-194.00	172.00
INCO		166.00				166.00
Noranda		173.00	· .	148.00		160.00
Mitsubishi				163.00		163.00
Electrolytic Refining	111.00				53.00-64.00	78.00

<sup>1</sup>Copper ore @ 1% Cu.

 $^2 \rm Copper$  sulfide concentrate @ 28.6% Cu, 29.3% Fe, 33.41% S.

262

Smelter and electrolytic refinery direct capital costs are almost independent of the type and grade of the ore. Refineries (copper in particular) are standard in nature, and their capital costs can be predicted accurately. Smelter direct capital costs vary slightly according to the type of smelting method (Reverberatory, Electric, Flash, INCO, Noranda, Mitsubishi). This effect, however, is not large due to the fact that the smelting facilities (flues, stack, dust collection, acid plant, converters, anode casting facilities) are common to all smelting methods.<sup>4</sup>

### ENERGY, WATER, COST, MANPOWER, LAND, AND MAJOR EQUIPMENT NEEDS FOR THE SMELTER/REFINERY MODEL

Table 36 summarizes the energy, water, cost, manpower, land, and major equipment needs for the smelting model. Energy requirements are broken down by percentage and category as found in Table 37.

Direct (fixed) capital costs are broken down by percentage and category a found in Table 38. Indirect capital costs (i.e. engineering, project management, contingencies, fees, purchases, etc.) are assumed to equal 76 percent of direct capital costs. Direct operating costs (i.e. excluding depreciation, capital repayment and income taxes) are also broken down by percentage and category as found in Table 39.

Manpower requirements have been determined on the basis of a single, smelter/refinery complex and is as shown in the smelter/refinery organization chart (Figure 160). It has been assumed that 70 percent of the total work force will be associated with the smelter, and that the remaining 30 percent, with the refinery.

### Table 36. Energy, Water, Cost, Manpower, Land, and Major Equipment Needs for a Copper-Nickel Smelter (Values Exclude Contributions from Intermediate Treatment by Mineral Processing).

SMELTER     SMELTER       Emergy     10 <sup>6</sup> / <sub>2</sub> KCAL/Met. Ton Cu     6.249       Mickel     10 <sup>6</sup> / <sub>2</sub> KCAL/Met. Ton Ni     16.7       Metal     10 <sup>6</sup> / <sub>2</sub> KCAL/Met. Ton Metal(Cu     7.700       Number of KCAL/Met. Ton Metal     7.700       Value     10 <sup>6</sup> / <sub>2</sub> KCAL/Met. Ton Metal(Cu       Intake     Recirculating     Gallons/Met. Ton Metal       Direct Capital     10 <sup>6</sup> / <sub>2</sub> KCAL/Met. Ton Metal     1.160       Indirect Capital     1977\$/Met. Ton Metal     41       Operating     Gallons/Met. Ton Metal     41       Manpower     Administrative     1.160       Administrative     Number of People     41       Operating     Strunce     1.12       Manpower     Administrative     3.12       Operating     Number of People     41       John     Acreage     55       Principal Equipment Needs     55       Dryer     1       Electroistatic Units     3       Gas Cleaning Systems     3       Bilectroistatic Units     3       Scrubbers     3       Duble Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)     1       Support Equipment     -	CATECODY		AVE.	MIMBED OF INITE
SNELTER         Dergy Copper       10 <sup>6</sup> / <sub>0</sub> KCAL/Met. Ton Cu       6.249         Mickel       10 <sup>6</sup> / <sub>0</sub> KCAL/Met. Ton Mi (Cu, 7.00)       16.7         Metal       10 <sup>6</sup> / <sub>0</sub> KCAL/Met. Ton Metal(Cu, 7.00)       7.36         Vater       Intake       (42,300)         Intake       (2,315)       (42,300)         Discharge       (2,315)       (42,300)         Cost       Direct Capital       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal       (1,160)         Indirect Capital       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal       (1,160)       886         Operating       Maintenance,       Number of People       (41)         Administrative       (1,160)       886       (1,160)         Indirect Capital       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal       (1,160)       886         Mapower       (Administrative)       (1,160)       (1,160)       (1,160)         Mapower       (Administrative)       (1,160)       (1,160)       (1,160)         Starting       Maintenance,       Number of People       (41)       (394)         Land Requirement       Acreage       55       (1,160)       (1,160)       (1,160)       (1,160)       (1,160)       (1,160)       (1,160)       (1,160)       (1,160)       (1,160)       (1,160)	CATEGORI	UNIT OF MEASURE	VALUE	NUMBER OF UNITS
Energy       10 <sup>6</sup> / <sub>2</sub> KCAL/Met. Ton Cu       6.249         Mickel       10 <sup>6</sup> / <sub>2</sub> KCAL/Met. Ton Mi       16.7         Metal       10 <sup>6</sup> / <sub>2</sub> KCAL/Met. Ton Metal( $\frac{Gu}{NL}$ 7.00)       7.56         Vater       Intake       Recirculating       Gallons/Met. Ton Metal       {42,300         Discharge       Gallons/Met. Ton Metal       {42,300       2,315         Cost       Direct Capital       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal       {886         Operating       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal       {1,160         Manpower       Administrative       886         Administrative       Number of People       {41         6 Other       394       394         Land Requirement       Acreage       55         Principal Equipment Needs       1       1         Dryer       1       1         Boiler Systems       3       3         Boiler Systems       3       3         Scrubbers       3       3         Duble Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       3         Support Equipment       1       4         Golder Systems       3       3         Buble Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)<	SMELTER			
Copper Mickel       106 KCAL/Met. Ton Cu       6.249         Mickel       106 KCAL/Met. Ton Mital (Cu MI 7.00)       16.7         Mater       107       KCAL/Met. Ton Metal (Cu MI 7.00)       7.56         Water       Intake       107       KCAL/Met. Ton Metal (Cu MI 7.00)       7.56         Vater       Intake       6allons/Met. Ton Metal (2,300       2,315         Cost       Direct Capital       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal (1,160       886         Operating       Manpower       41       394         Administrative       Number of People       41       394         Land Requirement       Acreage       55       55         Principal Equipment Needs       1       1       1         Dryer       I       1       1       1         Hash Furnace       1       1       1       1         Electric Furnace       2       2       2       3       3         Goller Systems       3       3       3       3       3       3         Boller Systems       3       3       3       3       3       3       3       3         Duble Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       3 <td< td=""><td>Energy</td><td></td><td></td><td>•</td></td<>	Energy			•
Nickel       10 <sup>6</sup> / <sub>0</sub> KCAL/Met. Ton Mi       16.7         Metal       10 <sup>6</sup> KCAL/Met. Ton Metal(Cu/Mi <sup>-7</sup> .00)       7.56         Water       Intake       Recirculating       Gallons/Met. Ton Metal       42,300         Discharge       Gallons/Met. Ton Metal       42,300       2,315         Cost       Direct Capital       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal       16.7         Indirect Capital       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal       41         Operating       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal       886         Operating       Number of People       41         4 Other       394       394         Land Requirement       Acreage       55         Principal Equipment Needs       1       1         Dryer       1       1         Plash Furnace       1       2         Converter       2       2         Anode Furnace       3       3         Gas Cleaning Systems       3       3         Electric Furnace       3       3         Sorbers       3       3       3         Suble Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       3       3         Support Equipment       -       -       - <td>Copper</td> <td>10, KCAL/Met. Ton Cu</td> <td>6.249</td> <td></td>	Copper	10, KCAL/Met. Ton Cu	6.249	
Metal       10 <sup>6</sup> KCAL/Met. Ton Metal( $\frac{Cu}{M4}$ -7.00)       7.56         Water       Intake       {7,700         Intake       Gallons/Met. Ton Metal       {1,700         Water       [1,160       [2,315]         Cost       Direct Capital       [1,160         Indirect Capital       [1,72]       [1,160         Manpower       [1,160       [1,20]         Administrative       [1,20]       [1,20]         Operating, Maintenance,       Number of People       [41]         4 Other       [394]       [394]         Land Requirement       Acreage       [55]         Principal Equipment Needs       [1]       [1]         Dryer       [1]       [1]         Flash Furnace       [1]       [1]         Electric Furnace       [2]       [2]         Doller Systems       [3]       [3]         Gas Cleaning Systems       [3]       [3]         Electrostatic Units       [3]       [3]         Scrubbers       [3]       [3]         Duble Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       [3]         Support Equipment       [4]       [4]         Grinding, Processing, and Flotat	Nickel	10, KCAL/Met. Ton Ni	16.7	
Water       Intake         Intake       Gallons/Met. Ton Metal          {             7,700         {             42,300             2,315         }         }         Cost             Direct Capital             Indirect Capital             I977\$/Met. Ton Metal             {             1,160             886             172         Manpower             Administrative             Operating, Maintenance, Number of People             {             41	Metal	10 <sup>6</sup> KCAL/Met. Ton Metal(Cu-7.00)	7.56	
Intake Recirculating DischargeGallons/Met. Ton Metal7,700 42,300 2,315Cost Direct Capital Indirect Capital Operating1977\$/Met. Ton Metal1,160 886 172Manpower Administrative Operating, Maintenance, & Other11977\$/Met. Ton Metal41 394Land Requirement Principal Equipment Needs DryerAcreage55Principal Equipment Needs Dryer1Piash Furnace Boller Systems Electrostatic Units Scrubbers3Duble Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)3Support Equipment Precipitations, etc.)1Support Equipment 	Water		• • •	· · · ·
Rectrculating       Gallons/Met. Ton Metal       22,300         Discharge       Gallons/Met. Ton Metal       2,315         Cost       Direct Capital       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal       1,160         Indirect Capital       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal       886         Operating       1172         Manpower       Administrative       172         Manpower       41       394         Jand Requirement       Acreage       55         Principal Equipment Needs       55         Dryer       1         Flash Furnace       1         Electric Furnace       2         Converter       3         Anode Furnace       3         Boiler Systems       3         Electrostatic Units       3         Sctubers       3         Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       1         Support Equipment       -         Support Equipment       -         Crinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment       -	Intake		6 7 700	
Discharge (2,315 Cost Direct Capital Indirect	Recirculating	Gallons/Met. Ton Metal	42,300	
Cost       Direct Capital       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal <pre>             1,160             886             172         </pre> Manpower Administrative Operating, Maintenance, Number of People             4             0 ther             4             394	Discharge		2,315	· ·
Direct Capital Indirect Capital Indirect Capital Operating Manpower Administrative Operating, Maintenance, Number of People & Other Acreage S5 Principal Equipment Needs Dryer Flash Furnace Electric Furnace Converter Anode Furnace Boiler Systems Gas Cleaning Systems Electrostatic Units Scrubbers Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.) Support Equipment Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment	Cost			
Indirect Capital       1977\$/Met. Ton Metal       1,100         Manpower       Administrative       172         Manpower       Administrative       41         Operating, Maintenance,       Number of People       41         & Other       394       394         Land Requirement       Acreage       55         Principal Equipment Needs       55         Dryer       I         Flash Furnace       I         Electric Furnace       I         Boiler Systems       3         Gas Cleaning Systems       3         Electrostatic Units       3         Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       3         Support Equipment       -	Mreet Cipital		1 1 160	•
Marter of preating       15775/Met. Jon Metal       172         Manpower       Administrative       172         Manpower       Administrative       41         Operating, Maintenance, Number of People       394         Land Requirement       Acreage       55         Principal Equipment Needs       55         Dryer       Flash Furnace       1         Electric Furnace       2         Converter       1         Anode Furnace       1         Boiler Systems       3         Electrostatic Units       5         Scrubbers       3         Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       1         Support Equipment       -	Indirect Capital	10770/Wat May Makal	1,160	
Operating       172         Manpower       Administrative         Administrative       41         Operating, Maintenance, Number of People       394         Iand Requirement       Acreage         Fincipal Equipment Needs       55         Dryer       1         Flash Furnace       1         Electric Furnace       2         Converter       2         Anode Furnace       1         Boiler Systems       3         Electrostatic Units       5         Scrubbers       3         Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       1         Support Equipment       -         Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment       -	Operating	19775/Met. Ion Metal	880	
Manpower       Administrative       41         Operating, Maintenance, Number of People       394         Land Requirement       Acreage       55         Principal Equipment Needs       55         Dryer       1         Flash Furnace       1         Electric Furnace       2         Converter       2         Anode Furnace       1         Boiler Systems       3         Electrostatic Units       3         Scrubbers       3         Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       1         Support Equipment       -         Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment       -	operating		( 1/2	•
Administrative Operating, Maintenance, & OtherNumber of People41394394Land RequirementAcreageLand RequirementAcreagePrincipal Equipment Needs Dryer1Flash Furnace1Electric Furnace2Converter2Anode Furnace1Boiler Systems3Electrostatic Units3Scrubbers3Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)1Support Equipment Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment-	Mannowar			
Animistrative       41         Operating, Maintenance, Number of People       394         Land Requirement       Acreage         Principal Equipment Needs       55         Dryer       1         Flash Furnace       1         Electric Furnace       2         Converter       2         Anode Furnace       1         Boiler Systems       3         Electrostatic Units       3         Scrubbers       3         Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       1         Support Equipment       -         Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment       -	Administrativo		1 13	
4 Other       394         Land Requirement       Acreage       55         Principal Equipment Needs       1         Dryer       1         Flash Furnace       1         Electric Furnace       2         Converter       2         Anode Furnace       1         Boiler Systems       3         Cas Cleaning Systems       3         Electrostatic Units       9         Scrubbers       3         Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       1         Support Equipment       -         Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment       -	Omerating Maintonanco	Number of People	) 41	
Land RequirementAcreage55Principal Equipment Needs1Dryer1Flash Furnace1Electric Furnace2Converter2Anode Furnace2Boiler Systems3Gas Cleaning Systems3Electrostatic Units9Scrubbers3Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)1Support Equipment-Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment-	& Other	Number of reopte	394	
Principal Equipment NeedsSSDryer1Flash Furnace1Electric Furnace2Converter2Anode Furnace1Boiler Systems3Gas Cleaning Systems3Electrostatic Units9Scrubbers3Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers,1Precipitators, etc.)1Support Equipment-Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment-	Fand Requirement			
Principal Equipment Needs       1         Dryer       1         Flash Furnace       1         Electric Furnace       2         Converter       2         Anode Furnace       2         Boiler Systems       3         Gas Cleaning Systems       3         Electrostatic Units       3         Scrubbers       3         Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       1         Support Equipment       -         Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment       -	tand wednitement	Acreage	55	
Dryer1Flash Furnace1Electric Furnace2Converter2Anode Furnace1Boiler Systems3Gas Cleaning Systems3Electrostatic Units3Scrubbers3Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)1Support Equipment-Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment-	Principal Equipment Needs			•
Flash Furnace1Electric Furnace2Converter2Anode Furnace1Boiler Systems3Gas Cleaning Systems3Electrostatic Units9Scrubbers3Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)1Support Equipment-Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment-	Dryer		•	<b>1</b> ,
Electric Furnace2Converter2Anode Furnace1Boiler Systems3Gas Cleaning Systems3Electrostatic Units9Scrubbers3Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)1Support Equipment Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment-	Flash Furnace			1
Converter2Anode Furnace1Boiler Systems3Gas Cleaning Systems3Electrostatic Units9Scrubbers3Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)1Support Equipment Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment-	Electric Furnace		· · ·	2
Anode Furnace1Boiler Systems3Gas Cleaning Systems3Electrostatic Units9Scrubbers3Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)1Support Equipment-Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment-	Converter		· ·	. 2
Boiler Systems3Gas Cleaning Systems3Electrostatic Units9Scrubbers3Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)1Support Equipment-Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment-	Anode Furnace			1
Gas Cleaning Systems       3         Electrostatic Units       9         Scrubbers       3         Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.)       1         Support Equipment       -         Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment       -	Boiler Systems			3
Electrostatic Units       9         Scrubbers       3         Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers,       1         Precipitators, etc.)       1         Support Equipment       -         Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment       -	Gas Cleaning Systems		•	3
Scrubbers       3         Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers,       1         Precipitators, etc.)       1         Support Equipment       -         Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment       -	Electrostatic Units	<i>,</i>		
Double Contact Acid Plant (includes Spray Towers, Demisters, Scrubbers, Precipitators, etc.) Support Equipment Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment	• Scrubbers		· ·	3
Precipitators, etc.) 1 Support Equipment - Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment -	Double Contact Acid Plant	(includes Spray Towers, Demisters, So	rubbers.	*
Support Equipment	Precipitators, etc.)			1
Grinding, Processing, and Flotation Equipment	Support Equipment			-
	Grinding, Processing, and	Flotation Equipment		

Table 37. Summary of Energy Requirements for Flash Smelting.<sup>4</sup>

	PERCENT OF TOTAL
CATEGORY	ENERGY USE
Receiving of Concentrate, Crushing and Storage	0.3
Furnace Smelting	51.4
Converter Operation	10.3
Anode Furnace, Anode Casting	8.9
Sulfuric Acid Plant	29.1
TOTAL	1007

272

÷.,

# Table 38.Capital Costs of the Various Parts of a Smelter Expressedas a Percentage of the Total Direct (Fixed) Capital Cost.The Costs Include Installation and Housing of the Units.

	PERCENT OF TOTAL
CATEGORY	DIRECT CAPITAL COST
Concentrate Handling Facilities, Conveying Equipment, Cranes	5
Smelting Furnace, Including Wasteheat Boilers, and Slag-Disposal Equipment	35
Converters, Including Running Gear and Blowers	15
Botary Anode Furnace	5
Anode Casting Wheel	5
Gas Collection, Flues, Chimney Stack	10
Prec., Dust Removal and Collection	15
Sulfuric Acid Plant	_10
TOTAL	100%

Table 39. Direct Operating Costs for Producing Anodes in a Smelter.<sup>4</sup>

CATEGORY	PERCENT OF TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING COST
Receiving of Concentrate, Storage, Distribution	3.9
Smelter Furnace Operation, Matte Delivered to Converters, Slag Disposal Complete, Includes Refractory Costs	. 44
and duces hereitactory wates	55
Converter Operation, Includes Refractory Costs	19.2
Anode Furnace, Anode Casting, Handling, Loading for Transport	7.7 -
Prec. and Acid Plant Operation	17
Engineering (Maintenance Labor, Supplies and Equipment, Not Including Purchast Cost of Refractories, Replacement of Moving Equipment)	7.7
SUB-TOTAL	88.5
	•
Laboratory, General Local Overhead	11.5
TOTAL	1007

#### Figure 160. Smelter/Refinery Organization Chart.



Table 40 summarizes the energy, water, cost, manpower, land, and major equipment needs for the refinery model. Direct capital costs are broken down by percentage and category as found in Table 41. Indirect capital costs are assumed to equal 78 percent of direct capital costs. Direct operating costs are also broken down by percentage and category as found in Table 42.

Manpower requirements for the refinery have been explained earlier in the smelter model. Refer to the smelter/refinery organization chart (Figure 160) for more detail.

Table 40.	Energy, Water, Cost, Manpower, Land, and Major Equipment
	Needs for a Copper-Nickel Refinery.

CATEGORY	UNIT OF MEASURE	AVE. VALUE	NUMBER OF UNITS
REFINERY			
Energy Copper Nickel Metal	10 <sup>6</sup> KCAL/Met. Ton Cu 10 <sup>6</sup> KCAL/Met. Ton Ni 10 <sup>6</sup> KCAL/Met. Ton Metal(Cu Ni <sup></sup> 7.00)	2.6 7.9 3.26	
Water Intake Recirculating Discharge	Gallons/Met. Ton Metal	{2,100 7,900 794	
Cost Direct Capital Indirect Capital Operating	1977\$/Met. Ton Metal	447 349 78	
Manpower Administrative Operating, Maintenance, & Other	Number of People	17 169	
Land Requirement	Acreage	25	
Principal Equipment Needs Copper Anode Furnace Tankhouse		· · ·	1 331
<b>Cells (Production)</b> <b>Cells (Starter Sheet)</b> <b>Cells (Electrolyte Puri</b>	fication)		19 10 1
Refining Furnace Support Equipment Nickel Grinding Mill Filters Leaching Tanks Thickeners			1 - 1 5 5 5 2
Tankhouse Cells (Production) Agitation Tanks Support Equipment	•		45 5 -

. .

# Table 41. Direct (Fixed) Capital Costs of Various Parts of an Electrolytic Refinery Expressed as a Percentage of the Total Direct (Fixed) Capital Cost.<sup>4</sup>

	PERCENT OF TOTAL
CATEGORY	DIRECT CAPITAL COST
Anode Receiving Facilities, Anode and Cathode Transportation Equipment	14.3
Anode Scrap Furnaces, Anode Casting Facilities	14.3
Starting Sheet Preparation Equipment, Including Starting Sheet Cells and Electrical Equipment	14.3
Production Electrolytic Cells, Including Transformers, Rectifiers, Electrical Distribution System	50.0
Electrolyte Purification (Liberators)	
TOTAL	100%

Table 42. Direct Operating Costs for Producing Cathodes from Anodes in an Electrolytic Refinery.<sup>4</sup>

•••	
CATEGORY	PERCENT OF TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING COST
Receiving and Handling of Anodes, Remelting and Casting of Anode	Including Scrap <b>9.9</b>
Starting Sheet Preparation	10.0
Production Electrorefining	50.1
<b>Purification of Electrolyte (not byproduct recovery)</b>	including 9.9
Engineering, Maintenance, Replace Moving Equipment	ment of 10.0
Local Administration, Supervision General Overhead	, Laboratory, _ <u>10.1</u>
	TOTAL 1007

### APPENDIX A

Production data of various industrial metallurgical processes.

(Source: Biswas, 1976)

ł

C	Lubumbashi, Zaire, (Claus and Guebels, 1967)	Shisakajima, Japan (Momoda <i>et al</i> ., 1970)	Shisakajima, Japan (Momoda <i>et al.</i> , 1970)	Copper-Nickel, Falconbridge (Falconbridge, 1963)
Furnace size				
W×1×h (inside) (m)	1.5×6.1×6	1.3 × 7.3 × 5.6	$1.2 \times 5.5 \times 4.3$	$1.5 \times 7.6 \times 5.2$
Shaft volume (m')	55	60	28	60
Hearth area (m <sup>2</sup> )	9.2	9.5	6.6	11.4
Production details				
Type of charge	Sinter + solid	Wet conc. (31% Cu)	Wet conc. (31% Cu)	Sinter 8% Ni + 4% Cu
	conv. slag	+ solid conv. slag	+ solid conv. slag	(plus ore and solid conv. slag)
Solid charge rate (excluding coke (tonnes/day)	1190	320 •	250	1300
Average % Cu in charge	27	20	20	6Ni, 3Cu
Matte (tonnes/day)	490	140	110	650
Matte grade % Cu	63	46	46	12Ni, 6Cu
Slag (tonnes/day)	700	160	120	600
% Cu in slag	1.0	0.4	0.4	0.16Ni, 0.15Cu
Productivity (tonnes of charge per day/m <sup>2</sup> )	130	35	35	115
Fuel				
Coke (tonnes/day)	131	15	11	126
Oil in tuyeres (tonnes/day)	none	8	6	none
Total energy in fuel (kcal/tonne of charge)	8 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	6 × 10 <sup>s</sup>	6×10'	7×10 <sup>5</sup>

.

Table A-1. Production details of copper matte and copper-nickel matte blast furnaces.

	Mount Isa (Middlin et al., 1970)	Luanshya (Verney, 1967)	Kennecott, Utah (Anderson, 1970)	Onahama (Niimura et al., 1973	Noranda wet charge ) (1974)	Noranda calcine charge (1974)
Furnace size						
W×l×h (m)	10×33×4 ·	9년×34×4	9 × 35 × 4	10 × 34 × 4	102 × 35 × 4	$10\frac{1}{2} \times 35 \times 4$
Hearth area $(m^2)$	330	320	315	340	360	360
Fuel	Pulverized coal	Pulverized coal	Natural gas	Bunker C oil	Bunker C oil	Bunker C oil
Rate (tonnes/day)	115	70	1.3 × 10° Nm³/day	115	76	80
				The air is enriched to 23% O <sub>2</sub>	Natural gas 2.8 × 10 <sup>4</sup> Nm <sup>3</sup> (plus 1.2 × 10 <sup>4</sup> Nm <sup>3</sup> of nat. gas per day for air preheating)	(plus 10 <sup>4</sup> Nm <sup>3</sup> of natural gas per day for air preheating
Production details	•					
Type of charge	Calcine (21% Cu)	Wet concentrate (30% Cu)	Wet concentrate (29% Cu)	Wet concentrate (30% Cu)	Wet concentrate (25% Cu)	Calcine (19% Cu)
Solid charge rate (tonnes/day	(Total) 1300	(Total) 400	(Total) 900	(Total) 1150	(Total) 720	(Total) 1100
<b>u</b> , , , ,	(Calcine) 1100	(Conc.) 350	(Conc.) 800	(Conc.) 950	(Conc.) 625	(Calcine) 1000
Average % Cu in charge	19%	26%	30%	25%	22%	18%
Converter slag (tonnes/day)	400	260	420	450	480	470
Matte (tonnes/day)	650	250	700	800	650	600
Matte grade (% Cu)	36	47	41	34	34	40
Discard slag (tonnes/day)	750	260	480	840	450	900
% Cu in slag	0.38	0.6	0.41	0.47	0.43	0.57
Productivity						
(tonnes of charge per day/m <sup>2</sup>	) 3.6	1.2	2.9	3.4	2	3
Energy requirement		_	_			
scal/tonne of charge	8 × 10 <sup>3</sup> (plus an additional 2 × 10 <sup>3</sup> kcal in the roaster)	15 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	13 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	With O <sub>2</sub> enrichment, 13 × 10 <sup>5</sup> Without 16 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	$15 \times 10^3$ plus $1 \times 10^3$ for air preheating	8 × 10 <sup>3</sup> plus 1 × 10 <sup>5</sup> for combustion air heating plus 1 × 10 <sup>5</sup> in roasters

\*Excluding converter slag.

Table A-2. Production details of industrial reverberatory furnaces. Charges and analyses are on a dry basis.
				Cu-Ni n smelte	natte rs"	
Boliden (Sweden) (Herneryd et al., 1954)Jinja (Uganda) (Treilhard, 1965)Furnace size W×1×h (m)Jinja (Uganda) (Treilhard, 1965)Furnace size W×1×h (m)6 $\times 24 \times 3$ $44$ 6 $\times 14 \times 3$ 	(Arizona) (Dayton, 1974) design data only	INCO (Thompson) (Boldt and Queneau, 1967) updated to 1975	Rustenburg (South Africa) (Mostert, 1973)	dead roasted concentrates Brixlegg, Austria (Kettner et al. 1972)		
Purnace size W×1×h (m) Hearth area (m <sup>2</sup> ) kVA (kilovolt-amperes) Power densily (kW/m <sup>2</sup> )	6 × 24 × 3 144 12,000 60	6 × 14 × 3 84 5500 60	10 × 35 × 5 350 50,000 120 (max)	2 Furnaces 8.5 × 30 × 5 260 30,000 115	7 × 26 × 4.5 181 19,500 100	5 m diameter 20 2500 125 max
Electrodes Number Diameter (m) Curtent density (A/cm²) Consumption (kg/tonne of charge)	6 1.2 2-3 1.6	3 1.1 2-3 2.5	6 1.8	6 1.4 2.0 2.1	6 1.1 2.6 (max) 2.7	3 0.8 2.5
Production details Type of charge Solid charge rate (tonnes/day)	Hot calcine (700°C) and dry concentrate 500 (total)	Concentrate (7% H <sub>2</sub> O) 250	Dry concentrate 1650 (total)	Calcine 1500 per furnace (including 300 tonnes of flux)	Dry concentrate pellets (2% H₂O 565 (total)	Dead roasted ) calcine 75 (total) plus 6 (coke)
Average % Cu in charge	450 (calcine plus concentrates)	20	1500 (concentrates plus precipitates)	0.2	435 (concentrates) 2	(calcine) 25
Converter slag (tonnes/day) Matte (tonnes/day) Matte grade (% Cu) Discard slag (tonnes/day)	130 200 36 400	150 150 30-40 160	1100 40	(5% Ni) 360 330 22.5 (Cu + Ni) 1360 0.18	(4% Ni) 110 110 27 (Cu + Ni) 500 0 16	nil 20 (metal) 92.5 35 0.7
Productivity (lonnes of charge per day/m <sup>2</sup> )	3.5	3.0	3.7	(Cu + Ni) 5.8	(Cu + Ni) 3.1	3.8
Energy requirement kWh/tonne of charge	400	420		430	690	520
or kcal/tonne of charge	3.5 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.6 × 10 <sup>3</sup>		3.7×10 <sup>5</sup>	5.9 × 10 <sup>56</sup>	4.5 × 10 <sup>5</sup> plus coke 5.5 × 10 <sup>5</sup> oil 0.9 × 10 <sup>5</sup> Total 10.9 × 10 <sup>3</sup>

\*INCO also have three 18,000-kVA furnaces. Falconbridge are replacing their blast furnaces with electric furnaces. Falconbridge are replacing their content and (b) a high temperature (1350°C) of furnace operation.

Table A-3. Product details of industrial matte smelting electric furnaces.

PRODUCTION DATA - (contd.)

	INCO, Canada (Meria <i>et al.</i> , 1972, updated to 1975)	Tamano, Japan (Kitamura <i>et al.</i> , 1973)	Hitachi, Japan (Yasuda, 1974)	Toyo, Japan (Ogura, 1973, 1974)
Furnace size			•	
W×l×h (m)	6 × 23 × 5	7 × 20 × 3	7 × 19 × 3	7 × 20 × 3
Hearth area (m²)	138	140	133	140
Burner tower	none			
Diameter × height from roof (m)		6×6	5.7×6	6×6
Concentrate burners	4	4	3	3
Inlet air temperature	20°C	450°C	930°C	450°C
Gas offtake				
Length × width (m)	6×3	2.5 diameter	7×3	7×3
Height (m)	6	7	6	6
Production details	•	•	Ū	5
Type of charge	Dry concentrate	Dry concentrate	Dry concentrate	Dry concentrate
	(30% Cu)	(30% Cu)	(26% Cu)	(78% Cu)
Solid charge rate (tonnes/day)	(Total) 1600	(Total) 1200	(Total) 1200	(Total) 1100
Average % Cu in charge	(10(2)) 1000	(10(a)) 1200	(10(2)) 1200	(10(4)) 1100
Converter slag (toppes/day)	None	None	None	None
Matte (tonnes/day)	850	600	550	140116
Matte grade (% Cu)	_ 6JU 		330	330
Flash furnace slag (tonnes/day)	4/ 6(0	(500)	47	47
Cu in sine	JJV	(300)	450	500
% SiO is also	0.7	0.33	==1 . 14	=1
70 SIO <sub>2</sub> in slag	30	30	34	40
% Cu in final discard slag	None 0.7	within flash fur- nace, 0.55% Cu	Electric furnace 0.5	Electric furnace 0.45
<b>Productivity (tonnes of charge per day/m<sup>2</sup>)</b> <b>Fuel (Bunker C oil, tonnes/day)</b>	11.6	8.6	9.0	7.9
Flash furnace combustion tower		37	11	32
Flash furnace hearth		7 plus 5.2 × 10⁴ kWh/day	17	16
Air preheater		none	31	15 (est.)
Charge dryer	<b>≈</b> 7	7	" 9	None
				(uses waste gases)
Total	≈7	<b>51</b> +0.5 × 10 <sup>5</sup> kWh	68	63
Oxygen (tonnes/day)	300	None	40	None
	(95-97% O <sub>1</sub> )		(99.5% O <sub>1</sub> )	
Energy requirement, including O <sub>2</sub> manufac- ture (kcal/tonne of charge)	1.1 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	4.5 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	5.8 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	5.8 × 10 <sup>5</sup>
Energy in auxiliary Cu recovery system (kcal/tonne of flash-furnace charge)			≈0.3 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	$0.3 \times 10^{5}$
Total energy requirement (kcal/tonne of charge)	1.1 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	4.5 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	6.1 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	6.1 × 10 <sup>5</sup>

Table A-4. Production details of industrial flash smelting furnaces.

Ĺ

	INCO flash furnace (Merla, 1972 updated)	Outokumpu type flash furnace (Table 8.1)
Productivity (tonnes of charge		
per day/m <sup>2</sup> )	11.6	8.7
Dust loss in effluent gas		
(% of charge)	2	5-10
SO <sub>2</sub> concentration in gas (vol.%)	80	10-15
Volume of effluent gas		
(Nm <sup>3</sup> per tonne of charge)	175	1100
Copper concentration in slag (%	) 0.7	≈1
Auxiliary facilities	Oxygen plant	Air preheater or
		heat exchanger
		Small electric
	•	furnace for recover-
		ing copper from slag
Fuel required per tonne of		
charge (kg)	8	55 (oil)
	(Oil in concentrate	
	dryer)	
Oxygen required per tonne	200 (95% O₂)	
of charge (kg)		
Electrical energy in slag		40
retreatment furnace per tonne of charge (kWh)		(Section 10.3)

Table A-5. Comparative operating data for INCO and Outokumpu flash smelting furnaces.

Size of reactor Total plan area	21 m long, 5 m diameter ≈100 m <sup>2</sup>			
Operation (tuyere blast)	Air	Air enriched to 30.5% O <sub>2</sub>		
Charges				
Wet concentrate: 10% H <sub>2</sub> O	Tonnes per	day (dry basis)		
25% Cu (dry basis)	730	1200		
Slag concentrate from slag flotation				
plant, 55% Cu (dry basis)	165	250		
Silica flux	150	250		
Revert dusts (10% Cu)	30	60		
Pure oxygen		200		
Products	Tonn	es per day		
Blister copper (98% Cu, 0.1% Fe, 1.5% S) Slag (12% Cu, 36% Fe, 22% SiO <sub>2</sub> ) to	180	300		
slag flotation circuit	700	1150		
Revert dusts	30	60		
Productivity, tonnes of new charge smelted p	er			
day per m <sup>2</sup> of plan area	9	15		
Fuel requirement (total) kcal per tonne of new charge (dry basis)	11×10 <sup>5</sup>	3 × 10 <sup>5</sup>		

\*Excluding energy for oxygen manufacture (~400 kWh/tonne of oxygen).

Table A-6. Production data for the industrial Noranda process reactor.

1

Size of reactor Total plan area	Shown in Fig. 11.3 50 m <sup>2</sup>
Charges	Rates (dry tonnes/day)
Dry concentrates: 25% Cu Silica flux Revert dusts (10% Cu)	85 25 5
Products Blister copper (0.9% S) Slag (0.5% Cu, 35% SiO <sub>2</sub> , 40% Fe) Revert dusts	20 65 5
<b>Productivity:</b> tonnes of new charge per day <b>per m<sup>2</sup></b> of plan area	2-3
Gases Oxidation branch Slag-settling branch	8–12% SO₂ 1–2% SO₂
Fuel requirement	"same order as in large scale wet charge reverberatory smelting"

Table A-7. Production data for the WORCRA pilot reactor.

276

)

Production details	Semi-commercial unit <sup>e</sup>	Commercial unit	
Smelting furnace	Rates	(Dry tonnes per day)	
Charges:			
Wet concentrate	120 (25% Cu)	500 (27% Cu)	
Silica and lime fluxes	25	200	
Revert dusts	5	15	
Solid recycle slag from			
converting furnace			
(10-15% Cu)	• 50	55	
Pure oxygen (30% O <sub>2</sub> in blast)	7	55	
Products:	·		
Matte and slag to electric			
settling furnace			
Electric settling furnace			
Charge: pyrite reductant	NR	3 (or less)	
Products:	••••	- (,	
Matte to converting furnace	60 (60% Cu)	225 (65% Cu)	
Discard slag			
(0.5% Cu 30_40% Fe 30_35%			
SiO <sub>2</sub> 5–10% CaO, 2–6% Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> )	90	440	
Converting formage			
Converting jurnace	16	15	
Durge: Imesione (CaCO <sub>3</sub> ) hux	15	15	
Pure oxygen (25% O <sub>2</sub> in blast)	1	U	
Products:			
Blister copper (0.1–0.8% S,			
99-99.5% Cu)	30	135	
Recycle converting furnace slag			
(10-15% Cu, 65-70% Fe <sub>3</sub> O <sub>4</sub> ,			
10-20% CaO, little or no SiO <sub>2</sub> )	50	55	
Recycle to smelting furnace			
Productivity, tonnes of new charge			
smelted per day per m <sup>2</sup> of plan			
area (3 furnaces)	2–3	furnace dimensions	
		not given	
Fuel requirement	kcal/tonne of charge	kcal/tonne of charge	
Smelting furnace	6 × 10 <sup>3</sup>	6 × 10 <sup>5</sup>	
Electric settling furnace	$0.4 \times 10^{5}$	$0.3 \times 10^{3}$	
Converting furnace	$0.6 \times 10^{5}$	0	

\*Smelting furnace: 7 m diameter, 2-4 lances. Electric settling furnace:  $3\frac{1}{2}$  m dia, 250 kVA. Converting furnace: 3 m diameter, 2-3 lances.

# Table A-8. Production data from semi-commercial and commercial Mitsubishi continuous smelting systems.

# APPENDIX B

**Pictorial** summary of particulate removal pollution **equipment**.

(Source: Ross, 1972)



Figure B-1. Gravity settling chamber.



Figure B-2. Recirculating baffle collector.

### MECHANICAL COLLECTORS - (contd.)







Figure B-4. Vane axial cyclone collector.



Figure B-5. Group of four involute cyclones.

#### FABRIC FILTERS







Figure B-7. Automatic conventional baghouse with mechanical shaking.







Figure B-9. Automatic baghouse with reverse ring jet cleaning.





#### WET SCRUBBERS



Figure B-11. Gravity settling chamber scrubber.



Figure B-12. Wetted impingement baffle scrubber.



Figure B-13. Cyclone scrubber.



Figure B-14. Multiple-action scrubber.



Figure B-15. Impingement plate scrubber.

### **WET SCRUBBERS** - (contd.)







#### Figure B-17. Fluidized bed scrubber.

## WET SCRUBBERS - (contd.)



Figure B-18. Flooded bed scrubber.



Figure B-19. Submerged-orifice scrubber.

### WET SCRUBBERS - (contd.)









(







Figure B-23. Vertical upward gas flow venturi scrubber.







Figure B-25. Centrifugal fan-type wet scrubber.

ŀ



# Figure B-26. Combination wet scrubber.

### ELECTRIC PRECIPITATORS



All Vibrators and Rapping Devices are Roof Mounted for Easy Checking and Adjustment.

- Each High Voltage Support Insulator is Mounted in an Individual, Roof-Mounted, Insulator Mousing providing many operational advantages: a Insulators Far Removed from Gas Stream.
  - b Insulators can be inspected, Cleaned, and Even Replaced from Roof without Entering Casing.
  - e -- Insulators Protected from Dust by Grounded Shroud.
- d For Unusual Services Insulators can be Protected by Dried, Heated Air.
- Casing Roof of Shop-Fabricated, Integral-Beam Steel Construction.
- Collectrade Madules Suspended from Shap-Fabricated, Shock-Isolated Grids.
- Discharge Electrode Fields Suspended from Shop-Fabricated Grids, Are Held in Precise Position by Four High Voltage Support Insulators.
- Discharge Electrode Wires are Specially Fitted on Both Ends to Insure Good Electrical Contact, to Eliminate Burning, and to Extend Life.
- Casing Roof, Walls, and Hoppers Have Clean Exterior Design to Facilitate Applica-tion of Thermal Insulation.
- A Braken Wire can be Lacated, Removed, and Replaced Within Minutes of Entering Casing.
- Weights Cannot Fail Into Hoppers to Block or Break Hopper Valves.
- Paramidal Hoppers are Equipped with Flush Access Doors, Poke Holes, Steep Valley Angles, and Large, Flanged Dutlets. Where Service Requirements Warrant, Hoppers can be Equipped with Heating Colls, Vibrators, Hammers, and Level Indicators. Other Hopper Construction: Scraper Bottom, Trough Type, and Wet Bottom.
- B Safety-Key-Interlocked, Quick-Opening, Doors Provide Easy Access Through Roof and Sides of Casing.

Figure B-27. Modern dry-plate-type electric precipitator.

## APPENDIX C

Computer program for smelter distribution plots.

THE CREFFICIENTS FOR CURVE A - .73965176E+01 -.14164702E+01 .51931538E-01 THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE B -.2913463nE+01 .10175044E+01 -.53179875E-02 THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE C - -. 30998062E+00 . 39894584E+00 -. 46613551E-01 THE TEMP COEFFS A -•73965176E+01 -.14164707E+01 .51931538E-01 THE TEMP COEFFS 8 -•29134630E+01 •10175044E+01 -. 43179875E-02 THE TEMP COEFFS C - -. 309980626.00 .39896584E.00 -. 46413551E-01 THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE A -.73965174E+01 -.14164702E+01 .51931538E-01 THE FINAL CHEFFS FOR CURVE A -.2913463nE+01 .10175044E+01 -.53179875E-02 THE FIREL COEFFS FOR CURVE C - -. 309980672+00 .398965842+00 -. 466135512-01 INE EPROFS FOR CURVE & .84679390E+00 SE # .88990637E+00 ⇒ R2 s THE ENANAS FOR CHAVE A - R2 = .77910345E+n0 SE u .11382106E+01 Ing Ehrars for Citry C - 85 = •12618891E+00 SE # .526061H3E+00 SP4101900 B . 35 T FHAMEI 3= 000003 1175 #OHDS IFE

-	-			-		
17	12	2	42.84	57.16	0	34.00
6	6	2	45.31	54.69	0	43.00
14	9	2	55.02	44.26	•12	41.00
18	13	ž	49.02	50.98	0	47.00
21	16 -	4	43.16	39.75	17.09	47.00
24	19	1	44.78	55.22	0	47.00
22	17	ĩ.	38.50	51.00	10.50	49.00
23	18	ĩ	50.00	39.13	10.87	49.00
15	10	12	13.73	81.70	4.57	63.00
7	6	1	35.60	62.68	1.72	50.50
4	2	ĩ	3.00	94.30	2.70	71.60
3	Ĵ.	ō	1.75	96.99	1.26	75.90
2	ñ	ě	.17	98.70	1.13	94.40
ī	ī	ě	.17	48.82	1.01	97.20
~	-					

FURNACE PMATTE PSLAG

48.77

2

INIMAFO

COMPANY

SMELTER DISTRIBUTION PLUT DATA - 15 CARDS FOR FE

THE TEMP COEFFS C -	• <b>+</b> 7524597 <b>t</b> +c0 -•107	747093E+00 .19027846E-01
THE FINAL COEFFS FOR	CURVE A9163234	46E+01 .37434238E+0081434005E-01
THE FINAL COEFFS FOR	CURVE 83615193	39E+0n26687145E+00 .62406159E-01
THE FINAL COEFFS FOR	CURVE C4752459	97E+0010747093E+00 .19027846E-01
THE ERRORS FOR CURVE	A - R2 = .808487	719E+00 SE = .40068040E+00
THE ERRORS FOR CURVE	B - R2 = .769784	437E+00 SE = .36677105E+00
THE ERRORS FOR CURVE ARAPLOTPAC ACCOUNTIN ARAPLOTPAC	C - R2 = .118877 NG RECOPD FRAME: 1-3FT FRAME:	739E+00 SE = .41906678E+00 1= 000001 · 10 WORDS (Accounting) 2= 000002 1324 WORDS (CU )

50.88

PCUX

30.00

POTHER

. 35

12 ĩ 13 77.16 8.43 14.41 97.30 THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE A -.91632345E+01 .37434238E+00 -.81434005E-01 .36151939E+00 -.26687145E+00 .62406159E-01 THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE BE-THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE C -.47524597E+00 -.10747093E+00 .19027846E-01 THE TEMP COEFFS 4 -.91632346E+01 .3743423RE+00 -.A1434005E-01 •36151939E+00 -+26687145E+00 .62406159E-01 THE TEMP COEFFS 8 -

8 <i>41</i> 00480	CUMPTNA	FURNACE	PHATTE	PSLAG	POTHER	Prux
6	4	2	97.85	1.44	.70	31.00
20	15	3	90.00	2.02	7.44	30.00
10	7	11	97.00	•H5	2.14	30.71
<b>.</b>	7	5	98.25	1.41	. 74	33.00
19	14	Ĵ	90.07	1.65	7.48	34.00
17	12	Ž	88.04	1.08	10.28	34.00
14	9	2	99.14	•67	.19	41.00
4	6	ž	99.21	• 77	0	47.00
8	ž		89.40	. 15	9.19	44.00
89	7	12	96.34	1.57	2.09	44.20
36	8 2	12	99.39	.91	0	45.90
18	13	2	97.92	1.30	. 78	47.00
21	16	à	99.15	. 45	0	47.00
24	19	1	97.92	.92	1.16	47.00
22	17	i	93.58	.7A	5.64	49.00
23	18	i	98.00	.49	1.51	49.00
7	6	Ř	98.23	1.35	.42	50.50
13	8	i	89.70	1.10	9.20	54.60
15	10	12	96.08	2.31	1.61	63.00
Α.	2	1	87.49	1.24	10.88	71.60
1	ĩ	â	A1.16	15.04	3.80	75.80
2	1	ă	71.78	24.77	3.45	96.40
	1		40 90	76.16	3 86	97.00

SAFLEFR DESTRIBUTION PLUT DATA - 24 CARDS FOR CU

1 TIME(S) [NORMAL ] FILE: CALCOM

97.13 2.87 11 30.20 10 7 0 2.95 33.00 9 7 5 97.05 0 2 57.51 43.00 6 41.49 1.00 6 3.58 14.64 81.78 44.00 8 44.20 8.07 11 12 20.22 71.71 7 89.20 10.80 ٥ 50.50 6 79:43 12 13 20.57 0 97.30 7 THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE A -.11837776E+02 -.27205243E+01 .19041780E+00 +46105679E+00 -.39729869E+00 .17674589E+00 HE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE B -THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE C - -.22988323E+01 .3117823nE+01 -.36716369E+00 HE TEMP COEFFS A -+11837776E+02 -+27205243E+01 .19041780E+00 THE TEMP COEFFS 8 -.46105679E+00 -.39729869E+00 .17674589E+00 THE TEMP COEFFS C --.22988323E+01 .3117823nE+01 -.36716369E+00 THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE A -.11837776E+02 -.27205243E+01 .19041780E+00 HE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE B -.46105679E+00 -.39729869E+00 .17674589E+00 THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE C --.22988323E+01 .31178230E+01 -.36716369E+00 THE ERRORS FOR CURVE A -R2 = .43088657E+00 SE = .32558498E+01 THE ERRORS FOR CURVE B - 82 = .99403911E+00 SE = .26838913E+00 THE EPROPS FOR CURVE C - R2 # .24492607E+00 SE = .32823785E+01

.10563750E+02 -.22634433E+01 .11509001E+00 THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE A -.72421782E+00 -.3197ñ914E+00 .41304801E-01 THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE B -THE CREFFICIENTS FOR CURVE C - -.128796768+01 .258315258+01 -.156394878+00 .10563750E+02 -.22634433E+01 .115n9001E+00 THE TEMP COEFFS A -.72421782E+00 -.31970914E+00 .41304861E-01 THE TEMP COEFFS R -THE TEHP COEFFS C - -. 12879676E+01 .25831525E+01 -. 15639487E+00 .1056375nE+02 -.22634433E+01 .11509001E+00 THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE A -.72421782E+00 -.3197ñ914E+00 .41304861E-01 THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE B -THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE C - -.128796768+01 .258315258+01 -.156394878+00 THE ERRORS FOR CURVE A - R2 = .87685882E+00 SE = .13842037E+01

.89716845E+00

.86041563E+00

4= 000004

POTHER

5≈ 000005

PCUX

SE =

SE =

3.91

2.65

1.87

2.16

2.90

7:04

7.25

•0A

POTHER

25.19

14.92

28.62

59.46

94.72

80.11

91.94

91.07

Prux

31.00

47.00

44.09

54.59

71.60

75.A0

96.40

97.00

.95117592E-01

.14373713E+01

)

1220 WORDS (S

1148 WOHDS INI

SMELTER DISTRIBUTION PLUT DATA - 8 CARDS FOR S PHATTE PSLAG

70.90

78.43

38.JH

5.20

2.12

1.08

- R2 ≖

FRAMES

SMELTER DISTRIBUTION PLOT DATA - 7 CARDS FOR NI

PSLAG

PMATTE

1.3FT

FURNACE

1-3FT

FHAMEL

16.99

FURNACE

n

**NUMHER** 

3

COMPANY

4

6

7

6

2

THE ERRORS FOR CURVE B

COMPANY

\*\*\*PLOTPAC

INUMBER

SO PLOTPAC

THE ERRORS FOR CURVE C - R2 =

FILE: CALCOM 1 TIME(S) [NORMAL ]

1 TIME(5) [NORHAL ]

)

FILEI CALCOM

#### SMELTER DISTREHUTION PLUT DATA - 6 CARDS FOR PA

Ma MARE	CUL HAL	FUANACE	PHATTE	PSLAG	POTHER	RUJA
6		2	73-03	24.64	7.73	30.00
13		ž	38.30	11-00	51.51	42.00
	2	ł		1.79	88.72	71.61
	ī	ŏ	9,36	54.23	36.21	75.81
2	ĩ	à	3-78	80+0 <del>3</del>	05.AE	96.40
	ŭ	Ä	3 #4	75.50	20-66	97.00

-94#10011E+01 -.26702361E+01 .19473457E+00 THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE & -.36697177E+01 -.16604554E+01 .27232094E+00 THE CUEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE A -THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE C - -- 31507197E+01 -+ 43304915E+01 -+ 46705551E+00 •948IF@IIE+0I -•267#234IE+01 •19473457E+00 THE TEMP CUEFFS & -•344971177±+01 --14674554E+01 -27232094E+00 THE TEMP COTEFFS & -EHE TEMP COEFFS C - --- 315071882+01 -+3306915E+01 -.46705551E+00 •\$4810011E+01 -.26702361E+01 .19473457E+00 THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE A -.36497177E+01 -.16604554E+01 .27232094E+00 THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE 8 -THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE C - -- 31507184E+01 -+ 43304915E+01 -+ 46705551E+00 .39616537E+00 THE EARNAS FOR CLAVE A - RZ = -98774741E+00 SE = .20234168E+01 ₽71913094E+00 SE = THE EARDRS FOR CURVE B - 82 -.21917845E+01 THE ERRORS FOR CURVE C -664491553E+00 SE = R2 = . 6= 000006 1227 WORDS (PH FRAMES BOOPLOTPAC D-3FT

1 TIME (S) [NORMAL ] FILE: CALCOM

•

SHELTER DISTRIBUTION PLOT DATA - & CARDS FOR ZN POTHER PCUX DNUPBER COMP 4NY FURNACE PMATTE PSLAG 30.00 5 41.61 52.64 5.75 4 2 52.20 20.47 13 籔 L 27.40 71.60 10.13 84.42 2 R 3.25 4 82-36 75.80 3 5.48 14.76 I 6 77.39 22.41 96.40 85.29 I4.71 97.00 L .57056492E+01 -.1424A721E+01 .87336066E-01 THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE A -.69018197E+01 -.15967153E+01 .22991650E+00 THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE 8 -THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE C - -.26074699E+01 .30215874E+01 -.31725256E+00 THE TEMP COEPFS A --57056442E+01 --14248721E+01 .87336066E-01 THE TEMP CITEFFS A -•69018197E+01 -•15947157E+01 .22991650E•00 THE TEMP COEFFS C - -- 260746A9E+01 .30215874E+01 -.31725256E+00 .57050492E+01 -.14248721E+01 .87336066E-01 THE FINAL COEFFS FOF CURVE A -THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE A --@4014197E+01 -.15967153E+01 .22991650E+00 THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE C - -. 2607+6A7E+01 .3021=874E+01 -.31725256E+00 THE ERRORS FOR CURVE & A2 8 .42807008E+00 THE EHRIRS FOR CURVE A DD+34764087E. SE ≈ .28954993E+01 -97 s THE ENANTS FOR CURVE C - RZ = .30839721E+01 ■ 32 Th\*37764804E 1183 WORDS (ZN SEPLOTPAC D-3FT FHAMES 7# 000007

1 TIME(S) [NORMAL ] FILE: CALCOM

)

1			<b>••</b> • • •	-	CA05C	500	5102
SHEI TER	DISTRIBUTION	PLUT	UAIA -	1	CARIJS	r Un	2106

NUMBER 5 14 6 7 3	COMPANY 4 9 6 1 1 1	FURNACE 2 2 1 0 0	PMATTE 0 5.56 0 0 0	PSLAG 100+00 94+21 100+00 82:23 99+02 99+01 98+98	POTHER 0 23 0 17.77 .98 .99 1.02	PCUX 30+00 41+00 55+51 75+80 96+40 97+00	
1	1	0	0	A0. AN	1.02	47400	

.15355949E+00 -.44772069E-02 -.22951677E-02 THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE A -THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE B - .10453107E+02 -.61808078E+00 .73023648E-01 THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE C - -.60666668E+00 .62255799E+00 -.70728480E-01 •15355949E+00 -•44772069E-02 -•22951677E-02 THE TEMP COEFFS A -THE TEMP COEFFS 8 - .1:453107E+02 -.61808078E+00 .73023648E-01 THE TEMP COEFFS C - -.60666668E+00 .62255799E+00 -.70728480E-01 . THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE A - .15355949E+00 -.44772069E-02 -.22951677E-02 .10453107E+02 -.61808078E+00 .73023648E-01 THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE B -THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE C - -.60666668E+00 .62255799E+00 -.70728480E-01 •11458323E+00 SE = .24218390E+00 THE ERRORS FOR CURVE A - R2 = •27918210E+00 SE = .67331567E+00 THE ERRORS FOR CURVE B - R2 = THE ERRORS FOR CURVE C - R2 = .22398454E+00 SE = •\*\*PLOTPAC 1.3FT FRAME: 8= 000010 .70455040E+00 8= 000010 1129 WORDS (SIO2

) 1 TIME(S) [NORMAL ] FILE: CALCOM

#### SMELTER DISTRIBUTION PLOT DATA - 4 CARDS FOR AL203

SRUMBER	COMPANY	FURNACE	PMATTE	PSLAG	POTHER	PCUX		
5	4	2	3.95	90.05	- 01	A1.00		
34	9	2	8.05	100.00	• • • •	43.00		
6 7	6	ĩ	0	100.00	ŏ	50.50		
DIE COEI	FICIENTS	FOR CURVE	A	26237602	E+00 .98	3577597E+00	30092753E+00	
THE COE	FFICIENTS	FOR CURVE	B	10263930	E+0298	8789898E+00	•30146360E+00	
THE COE	FFICIENTS	FOR CURVE	c	1554145	E-02 •2	123Å106E-02	53607597E-03	
E TEM	P COEFFS	A262	37602E+0	0 .9857	7597E+00	30092753	E ◆ 0 0	
THE TEM	P COEFFS	B = •102	63930E+(	2 987	19848E+00	.30146360	E+00	
THE TEM	P COEFFS	c155	41450E-	.212	10106E-02	-,536n7597	E-03	
THE FIN	AL COEFFS	FOR CURVE	A	.262376n:	>E+01 .9	8577597E+00	30092753E+00	
THE FIN	AL COEFFS	FOR CURVE	8 -	.1026393	7E+079	8789898E+00	•30146360E+00	
THE FIN	AL COEFFS	FOR CURVE	:c	.1554145	nE-02 .2	123n106E-02	53607597E-03	
THE ERR	NRS FOR C	URVE A 📕	R2 =	.365031	56E+00 S	E = .5681	9902E+0 <b>0</b>	
THE EPR	ORS FOR C	URVE B =	R2 =	•364891	95E+00 S	E ≈ .5688	7720E+00	
THE ERR	ORS FOR C	URVE C - 1+3F1	R2 = FRA	.386776 MEI	31E+00 5 9= 000011	E = .6781 568 ₩0	7237E-0 <b>3</b> RDS (Al203	)

1 TIME(S) [NORMAL ] FILE: CALCOM

SMELTER DISTRIBUTION PLUT DATA - 3 CARDS FOR MGD

140	Def l	COMPA	NY FU	ANACE	PMAT	TE	PSLAG	POTHE	KUJA R		
1	5	4		5		0	44.7A	•7	2 30.00	1	
-	6	6		2		0	100.00		0 47.00	>	•
	7	6.		1		Ö	81.53	A.4	7 50.51	,	
INE	OF	FICIEN	TS FOR	CURVE	A =			)		)	Q
IHE	COEF	FICIEN	TS FOR	CURVE	A -	•	86750331	E+01	.1862116	JE+01	55914947E+VO
me	COEF	FICIEN	TS FOR	CURVE	Ç -	•	13249664	+01 -	.18621163	BE+01 .	55914947E+00
IME	TEPO	COEFF	5 A -	•284	217098	E-1	23970	0393E-	12 .9592	23269E-1	3
8ME	TENP	COEFF	5 A -	•867	503318	E + 0	1 .1867	21163E+	01 4591	4947E+0	0
THE	TEMP	COEFF	sc-	•132	496695	.+0	11867	1103E+	01 .5591	4947E+0	0
me	FINAL	COEF	FS FOR	CURVE	A	•	94739031	E-13 -	.13263464	E-12 .	31974423E-13
3HE	FINAL	. COEF	FS FOR	CURVE	A, ∞	•	86750331	E+01	.18621163	JE+01 =-	55914947E+00
THE	FINAL	COEF	FS FOR	CURVE	с -	•	13249669	E+01 -	.18621163	E+01 .	55914947E+00
THE	ERROF	S FOR	CURVE	A -	R2 =			R	SE =		<b>0</b> .
THE	ERROF	IS FOR	CURVE	8 -	R2 ≈		.1000000	0E+01	SE =		0
THE	ERROR	S FOR	CURVE	C -	R2 =		.1000000	0E+01	SE =		0 (MGD

-		SMELTER	OISTRIBUTI	ON PLOT	DATA -	4 CARDS	FOR CAO	
A Contraction of the owner of the	INUPBER	COMPANY	FURNACE	PMATTE	PSLAG	POTHER	PCUX	
(interior)	3	9	2	1.00	5 9/0/0 00.60	• • •	31.00	
International Science	4		2	9000			A3.00	
Allocation status	7	6	ĩ	· 0	100.00	Ő	50.50	
and a state of the second	THE COEP	FICIENTS	FOR CURVE	: A = <	.8667610	2E+00 •1	4794387E+01	39806089E+00
Second and second s	THE COEP	FICIENTS	FOR CURVE	8 -	.1083309	₽E+02 -•1	5033373E+01	.40988918E+00
and a second second	THE COEF	FICIENTS	FOR CURVE	: C =	.3366306	nE-01 .2	3898586E+01	11828286E-01
with the second second	THE TEMP	COEFFS	A866	76102E+	•00 •147	94387E+01	39906089	E+00
and the second se	THE TENP	COEFFS	8 - •108	33098E+	02150	33373E+01	,40988918	E + 0 0
	THE TEMP	COEFFS	c - •336	63060E-	-01 .238	9858AE-01	11928286	E-n1
	THE FINA	L COEFFS	FOR CURVE		.8667610	2E+00 •1	4794387E+01	39806089E+00
	THE FINA	L COEFFS	FOR CURVE	A -	.1083309	RE+071	50373732+01	.40988918E+00
	THE FINA	L COEFFS	FOR CURVE	: c -	.3366306	nE-01 .2	38985866-01	11828586E-01
	THE ERRO	RS FOR C	URVE A -	R2 ≊	• <b>3</b> 41893	A3E+00 5	E 5918	6762E+00
	INE EARD	AS FOR C	URVE B -	R2 =	•339837	742+00 5	E = .6277	17876+00
		AC	URVE C -	R2 =	.500295	25E+00 5	iE = .3585 I \$74 ₩0	0253E=01 RDS (CAO
		-			•			



FILEI	CALCOM		
		•	
•			
	· ·		

1 TIME(S)

)

)

ENORMAL 3

1 TIME(S) [NORMAL ] FILE: CALCOM

ž

```
0100 PROGRAM SMELTER(INPUT+OUTPUT)
0110 DIMENSION INUM (25) . ICOM (25) . IFUR (25) . XMAT (25) . XSLG (25) . XOTH (25) .
0120+XCUX(25)+WEIGHT(25)+COEF(3),XNV(150),NAME(3),ICAP(9)
0130 DO 500 JJ = 1.10
0140C
015nC READ THE HEADER CARD
0160C
0170 READ 305.IELM.ICARDS
0180 305 FORMAT(30X+A5+18X+13)
0190C
0200C READ THE NUMBER OF CARDS TO FOLLOW
02100
0220 READ 306+(INUM(I)+ICOM(I)+IFUR(I)+XMAT(I)+XSLG(I)+XOTH(I)+XCUX(I)+
0230+1=1+ICARDS)
0240 306 FORMAT(313.3F7.2.F6.1)
0250C
0260C PRINT OUT THE DATA READ IN TO CHECK IT
02700
0280 PRINT 307, ICARDS, IELM
0290 307 FORMAT(/,9X,#SMELTER DISTRIBUTION PLOT DATA - #12# CARDS FOR #.
0300+A5+/)
0310 PRINT 308
0320 308 FORMAT(# INUMBER COMPANY FURNACE PMATTE PSLAG POTHER PCUX#)
0330 PRINT 309+(INUM(I),ICOM(I),IFUR(I),XMAT(I),XSLG(I),XOTH(I),
0340+XCUX(1)+I=1+ICARDS)
0350 309 FORMAT(15,219,F11.2,3F8,2)
03600
0370C SET UP THE WEIGHT ARRAYS, SCALE THE X AND Y VALUES FOR PLOTTING
0380C
0390 DO 10 I=1.ICARDS
0400 WEIGHT(I) = 1.0
0410 XMAT(I) = XMAT(I)*0.1
042n XSLG(I) = XSLG(I)+0.1
0430 XOTH(I) = XOTH(I)*0+1
0440 XCUX(I) = XCUX(I)*0.1 - 2.0
0450 10 CONTINUE
0460C
0470C COMPUTE THE LEAST SQUARES CURVE FOR A
048°C
0490 CALL LSGORPY (XCUX, XMAT, WEIGHT, ICARDS, -2, NDEGF, COFF, XNV)
0500 IFIT = 1HA
0510 A1=COEF(1)
0520 H]=COFF(2)
0530 C1=COFF(3)
054r PRINT 310+FFIT+A1+B1+C1
055cC
```

056CC COMPUTE THE LEAST SQUARES CURVE FOR A

0580 CALL LSGORPY (XCUX+XSLG+#EIGHT+ICARDS+=2+NDEGF+COFF+XNV) 0591 IFIT = 1H8 0600 A2 = COEF(1) 0610 H2 = COEF(2) 0620 C2 = COEF(3) 0630 PRINT 310. IFIT.42,82.C2 650C COMPUTE THE LEAST SQUARES CURVE FOR C 0670 CALL LSOORPY (XCUX+XOTH+WEIGHT+ICARDS+=2+NDEGF+COEF+XNVF 0680 IFIT = 1HC 0690 A3 = COEF(1) 0700 B3 = COEF(2) 0710 C3 = COEF(3) 0720 PRINT 310, IFIT. A3, B3, C3 0730 310 FORMAT(/.# THE COEFFICIENTS FOR CURVE #A1# - #3815.8) 0750C COMPUTE THE TEMPERARY COEFFS FOR CURVE A 0770 IFIT = 1HA 078c TA1 = 10.0-(A2 + A3) 0790 TB1 = -(R2 + B3) 0800 TC1 = -(C2 + C3) 0810 PRINT 312.IFIT.TA1.TB1.TC1 0830C COMPUTE THE TEMPERARY COEFFS FOR CURVE B 0850 IFIT = 1H8 0860 TA2 = 10.0 - (A1 + A3)

0870 TB2 = -(81 + 83) 0880 TC2 = -(C1 + C3) 0890 PRINT 312, IFIT, TA2, TB2, TC2 090nC 0910C COMPUTE THE TEMPERARY COEFFS FOR CURVE C 0920C 0930 IFIT = 1HC 0940 TA3 = 10.0 - (A1 + A2) 0950 TR3 = - (R1 + 82) 0960 TC3 = -(C1 + C2) 0970 PRINT 312. IFIT.TA3.T83.TC3 0980 312 FORMAT ( /. # THE TEMP COEFFS #A1# - #3E15.8) 09940 100 C COMPUTE THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE A 10100

1020 IFIT = 1HA

057nC

0640C

066ņC

0740C

076cC

08200

084 CC

1030 FAL = (2.0\*AL+TAL)/3.0

```
104n FH1 = (2.0+H)+TH1)/3.0
1050 FC1 = (2.0*C1+TC1)/3.0
1060 PRINT 314.IFIT.FA1.FH1.FC1
1076C
1080C COMPUTE THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE B
1090C
1100 IFIT = 1HB
1110 FAZ = (2.0*AZ + TAZ)/3.0
1120 FR2 = (2.0+R2 + TB2)/3.0
113n FC2 = (2.0*C2 + TC2)/3.0
1140 PRINT 314. IFIT.FA2.FB2.FC2
115eC
1160C COMPUTE THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE C
117¢C
1180 IFIT = 1HC
1190 FA3 = (2.0+A3 + TA3)/3.0
1200 FB3 = (2.0+83 + TB3)/3.0
1210 FC3 = (2.0 \times C3 \times TC3)/3.0
1220 PRINT 314, IFIT. FA3, FB3, FC3
1230 314 FORMAT(/.# THE FINAL COEFFS FOR CURVE #AI# - #3E15.8)
1240C
1250C COMPUTE THE ERRORS FOR CURVES A.B.C.
1260C
1262 IFIT = 1HA
1270 CALL ERRORS (XCUX, XMAT, ICARDS, 2, FA1, FR1, FC1, SE1, R1)
1272 PRINT 316, IFIT, R1, SE1
1274 IFIT = 1HB
1280 CALL ERRORS (XCUX, XSLG, ICARUS, 2, FA2, FR2, FC2, SE2, R2)
1282 PRINT 316+IFIT+R2+SE2
1284 IFIT = 1HC
1290 CALL ERRORS (XCUX, XOTH, ICARDS, 2, FA3, FR3, FC3, SE3, R3)
1292 PRINT 316, IFIT, R3, SE3
1294 316 FORMAT(/.* THE ERRORS FOR CURVE #41# - R2 = #E15.8# SE = #
1295+E15.8)
1300C
131AC IT IS TIME TO DRAW THE PLOT
132rC
1330 CALL PLOTS (6HEQUIPT+0.01,14.0)
134+ CALL PLOTS(1+1+20HCUNISTU SHELTER PLOT+20+0+TELM)
 (1340) - WARNING ARGUMENT 2 IS DIFFERENT TYPE IN CALL PLOTS
(1340) - WARNING SUBPROGRAM PLOTS APPEARED WITH FEWER ARGUMENTS
                     ----- USED IN LINE: 1330.
1350 CALL PLOT (2.0.7.5.-3)
136nC
1370C GO UP THE LEFTHAND SIDE WITH THE AXIS
138nC
1390 Y = 0.0
1400 ENCODE (29.355.NAME) IELM
1410 355 FORMAT (24HPERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF .A5)
```

```
304
1420 DO 25 II = 0.90.10
1431 IF(11.EU.0) GO TO 26
1440 CALL PLOT(-0,1.7.1)
1450 CALL NUMBER (-. 40. Y-. 07. . 14. 11.0.0.2412)
1460 IF(11.E0.40) CALL SYMHOL(-.5.Y-.74..14.NAME.90...29)
1470 CALL PLOT (-0.1.7.1)
1480 26 CALL PLOT(0.0.7.2)
1490 Y = Y + 1.0
1500 CALL PLOT(0.0.Y.1)
1510 25 CONTINUE
1520C
1530C GO ACROSS THE TOP AND WRITE A HEADER
1540C
155¢ x ≈ 0.0
1560 CALL SYMROL(X+2.50.Y+.30.014.25HSMELTER DISTRIBUTION PLOT.0.0.25)
1570 CALL PLOT(0.0.Y.1)
158c Do 30 I1=1.8
1590 IF(I].EQ.1) GO TO 32
1600 CALL PLOT(X.Y+.10.1)
1610 32 CALL PLOT(X, Y, 2)
1620 x = x + 1.0
1630 CALL PLOT (X.Y.1)
164n 30 CONTINUE
1650C
1660C GO BACK DOWN THE RIGHTHAND SIDE
167AC
168n DO 35 Il=1.10
169# IF(I1.EQ.1) GO TO 37
1700 CALL PLOT (X+. 10+Y+1)
1710 37 CALL PLOT (X,Y,2)
1720 Y = Y - 1.0
1730 CALL PLOT (X, Y+1)
1740 35 CONTINUE
175rc
1760C GO BACK ALONG THE BOTTOM BACKWARD
1776C
178c I2 = 100
1790 00 40 11 = 1.8
1800 IF(I1.E0.1) GO TO 42
1810 12 = 12 - 10
1820 CALL PLOT(X.-0.10.1)
1830 CALL NUMBER(X-.12.-0.30..14.12.0.0.2412)
1840 IF(I1.EU.7) CALL SYMBOL(X+.62+-.55+.14+23HPERCENT CU IN THE MATTE+0..23)
1850 CALL PLOT(X.-0.10.1)
1860 42 CALL PLOT (X.0.0.2)
1870 x = x - 1.0
1880 CALL PLOT(X.D.D.1)
189A 40 CONTINUE
```

305

19000

1910C PUT ON THE SYMBOLED DATA POINTS FOR CURVES A+B+C

192nC 1930 DO 50 I=1+ICARDS

1946 X = XCUX(I)

1950 Y1 = XMAT(I) 1960 Y2 = \$SLG(I)

1970 Y3 = XOTH(I)

1980 IS = IFUR(1)

1990 CALL SYMROL (X. Y1. 12, IS. 0.0.-1)

2000 CALL SYMBOL (X.Y2..12.IS.0.0.-1) 2010 CALL SYMBOL (X.Y3.12.IS.0.0.-1)

2020 50 CONTINUE

2030C

2040C DRAW THE LINES FOR CURVES A+B+C 2050C

20300

2060 CALL DRAWL(1.FA1.FB1.FC1.SE1)

2070 CALL DRAWL (2.FA2.FB2.FC2.SE2) 2080 CALL DRAWL (3.FA3.FB3.FC3.SE3)

2090C

2100C PUT THE LEGOND ON THE SIDE

2110C

2111 CALL SYMBOL (10.25,9.5, 14, 6HLEGEND, 0.0,6) 2112 CALL SYMBOL (9.00.9.00.14.12HFURNACE TYPE.0.0.12) 2120 X1 = 9.54 \$ X2 = 10.0 \$ Y1 = 8.5 \$ Y2 = Y1 + 0.07 2130 CALL SYMBOL(X1.Y1+.07+.12+0+0.0+-1) 2140 CALL SYMBOL(X2.Y1.,14.12H= CONTINUOUS.0.0.12) 2150 Y1 = Y1 - .5 2160 CALL SYMBOL(X), Y1+.07+.12,1,0.0,-1) 2170 CALL SYMBOL (X2. Y1+. 14.7H= FLASH, 0.0.7) 2180 Y1 = Y1 - .52190 CALL SYMBOL (X1. Y1+.07+.12,2,0.0,-1) 2200 CALL SYMBOL (X2. Y1. . 14. 13H= REVERBATORY. 0.0.13) 2210 Y1 = Y1 - .5 2220 CALL SYMBOL(X1,Y1+.07,.12,3,0.0,-1) 2230 CALL SYMBOL(X2.Y1,.14.10H= ELECTRIC.,0.0.10) 2240 Y1 = Y1 - .5 2256 CALL SYMBOL(X1+Y1++C7++12+++C+0+-1) 2260 CALL SYMPOL (X2. Y1. . 14. 14H= OXYGEN FLASH. 0.0. 14) 2270 Y1 = Y1 - .5 2280 CALL SYMBOL(X1. Y1\*.07 .12.5.0.0.-1) 2290 CALL SYMROL (X2. Y1., 14.19H= HOT CHARGE REVERA, 0.0.19) 2300 Y1 = Y1 - .5. 2310 CALL SYMBOL(X1.Y) \*. J7. 12.11.0.0.-1) 2320 CALL SYMBOL(X2. Y1. 14.19H= WET CHARGE REVERB. 0.0.19) 2330 Y1 = Y1 - .5 - 234n CALL SYMROL(X) . Y1 ... 7 .. 12 .12 .0.0 -1)

2350 CALL SYMROL (X2. Y1. 14.15H= BLAST FURNACE.0.0.15)

2360 41 = 41 - .5 2370 CALL SYMROL (X1. 71\*.071.12.13.0.0.1-1) 2380 CALL SYMPOL (12.11.14.6Hs TRRC.0.0.6) 2390 Y1 = Y1 - .5 2391 CALL SYMBOL (9.00.71..14.)0HCURVE TYPE.0.0.10) 2392 11 = 11 - .5 2393 CALL PLOT(X1-.75.41+.07.3) \$ CALL PLOT(X1.41.07.2) 2394 CALL SYMROL (X2. Y1. . 14.7H= MATTE. 0.0.7) 2395 Y1 = Y1 -.5 2396 CALL PLOT(X1-.75.41+.07.3) \$ CALL PLOT(X1-.50.41+.07.2) 2397 CALL PLOT(X1-.40.41+.07.3) \$ CALL PLOT(X1-.35.41+.07.2) 2398 CALL PLOT(X1-.25, Y1+.07,3) \$ CALL PLOT(X1. Y1+.07.2) 2399 CALL SYMROL (X2. Y1. 14.6H= SLAG.0.0.6) 2400 Y1 = Y1-.5 2401 CALL PLOT (X1-.75, Y1+.07,3) \$ CALL PLOT (X1-.70, Y1+.07.2) 2402 CALL PLOT(X1-.60, Y1+.07,3) \$ CALL PLOT(X1-.55, Y1+.07,2) 2403 CALL PLOT(X1-.45, Y1+.07,3) \$ CALL PLOT(X1-.40, Y1+.07,2) 2404 CALL PLOT(X1-.30, Y1+.07,3) \$ CALL PLOT(X1-.25, Y1+.07,2) 2405 CALL PLOT(X1-.15, Y1+.07,3) \$ CALL PLOT(X1-.10, Y1+.07,2) 2406 CALL PLOT(X1+1+.07+3) 2407 CALL PLOT(X1+.05.41+.07.2) 2408 CALL SYMBOL (X2. Y1+. 14.7H= OTHER.0.0.7) 2409 Y1 = Y1 - .5 2410 CALL NUMBER (X1-.18. Y1 .. 14. ICARDS .0. 0.2HI2) 2411 CALL SYMBOL (X2, Y1, . 14, 18H= SMELTERS PLOTTED, 0.0, 18) 2412 Y1 = Y1 - .5 2413 CALL SYMROL(X2-.48,Y1.14.25H2 = DEGREE OF THE THREE.0.0.25) 2414 CALL SYMROL (X2.Y1-.2, 14.23H POLYNOMIAL FITS WHERE.0.0,23) 2415 CALL SYMROL (X2.Y1-.4.14.22H Y = A + B\*X + C\*X\*\*2.0.0.22) 2416 Y1 = Y1 -.9 2417 CALL SYMROL (X2-.60.Y1.14.31HR2 = REGRESSION COEFF SQUARED.0.0.31) 2418 Y1 = Y1 - .5 2419 CALL SYMROL (X2-.60, Y1+.14+21HSE = STANDARD ERROR.0.0+21) 245nC 2460C PRINT COEFFS AND ERRORS AT THE BOTTOM OF THE PLOT 24700 2480 LEGHMATTE 2490 ENCODE (BA.410.ICAP) L.FAI.FUI.FCI.RI.SEI 2500 410 FORMAT (A6#CURVE, COEFFS A =#F9.4# R =#F9.4# C =#F9.4 251 - # R2 = # F6.4# SE = # F7.4) 2520 CALL SYMBOL (0.0.-1.0..14.1CAP.0.0.86) 2530 L = 6HSLAG 2540 ENCODE (86.4) & TCAP) L . FAZ. FHZ. FCZ. RZ. SEZ 2550 CALL SYMROL (0.0.-1.5..14.1CAP.0.0.86) 2560 L . AHOTHER 2570 ENCODE (86+410+1CAP) L. FA3+FH3+FC3+R3+SE3 2584 CALL SYMROL (0.0.-2. 3.. 14. 1CAP. 0.0.86)

```
260NC THE SMELTER PLOT IS ENDED
```

2610C 262" CALL PLOTS(-1) (2629) - WARNING SUHPROGRAM PLOTS APPEAPED WITH MORE ARGUMENTS ----- USED IN LINE: 1340. 1330.

2630 500 CONTINUE

2640 STOP 100

2650 END

2660 SUBROUTINE ERRORS (X, Y, NE, NF, A, B, C, SE, R2)

2670 DIMENSION X(NE) +Y(NE)

268nC

2690C CALCULATE THE AVERAGE Y

2700C

2710 AVY = 0.0

2720 DO 10 I=1+NE

2730 AVY = AVY+Y(1)

2740 10 CONTINUE

2750 AVY = AVY/NE

276nC

277C CALCULATE RZ AND THE STANDARD ERROR

278 PC

2790 Sj=S2=S3=0.0

2800 DO 20 I = 1.NE

2810 YF = A+B+X(I)+C+X(I)++2

2820 S1 = S1+(YF-AVY)\*\*2

2830 S2 = S2+(Y(I)-AVY)+\*2

2840 S3 = S3+(Y(I)-YF)\*\*2

2850 20 CONTINUE

2860 R2 = \$1/\$2

2870 SE = 0.0

2880 S4 = NE - (NF + 1)

2890 IF(S4.GT.0.0) SE = SQRT(S3/S4)

2900 RETURN

2910 END

2920 SUBROUTINE DRAWL (NPLOT, A, B, C, SE)

2930 I1 = 180 + (NPLOT-1)\*10

2949 IZ = 380 + (NPLOT-1)\*10

2950 13 = 580 + (NPLOT-1)\*10

2960 L = 1HA

297 IF (NPLOT.E0.2) L = 1HB

2980 IF (NPLOT.EQ.3) L = 1HC

3010 x = .0 \$ ITAG = 0 \$ II = 0

3020 NO 60 I=1.800

3030 x = x + 0.01 \$ II = 11 + 1

3040 Y = (C\*X+B) \*X+A

3050 IF(Y.LT.0.0.0R.Y.GT.10.0) GO TO 60

3051 IF(ITAG.EQ.n) CALL PLOT(X+Y+3)

3052 ITAG = 1

3053 60 TO ( 280.285.290) NPLOT

3054 280 CALL PLOT (\*+++2) \$ 60 TO 295

3055	785 IF (IT.LE.25) THEN
3056	
3057	15/11   5 751 VUEN
3058	IP (II.LE.33) THEN
3059	
3060	
3063	
3002	
3064	ELSE 15/11 LE SAN THEM
3048	CALL BLOT (1.54)
3044	FICE
3045	
3007	112Å
3040	
3070	ENDIE
3070	ENDEF
3071	
3073	
3073	30 10 293 290 16(11.15 5) THEN
3075	
3076	FLSE
3077	IF(11.LT.15) THEN
3078	CALL PLOT (X.Y.3)
3079	FLSE
3080	CALL PLOT (X,Y,3)
3081	II=0
3082	ENDIF
3083	ENDIF
3084	295 CONTINUE
3060	CALL PLOT(X,Y+1)
3090	IF(I.EQ.II.OR.I.EQ.I2.OR.I.EQ.I3) THEN
3092	¥Y=Y+SE \$ IF(YY+GT+10+0) YY=10+0
3100	CALL PLOT(X,YY,2)
3110	CALL PLOT(X05.YY.1)
3120	CALL PLOT(X+.C5+YY+1)
<b>313</b> 0	CALL PLOT(X.Y.3)
3135	¥¥=¥-SE \$ IF(¥¥₀LT₀0₀∩) ¥¥ = 0₀0
3140	CALL PLOT(X.YY.2)
3150	CALL PLOT(X NS. YY.1)
<b>316</b> 0	CALL PLOT(X+.05+YY+1)
3170	CALL PLOT(X,Y.3)
3190	ENDIF
3200	60 CONTINUE
3202	CALL WHERE (XP. YP. DUNMY) & CALL PLOT (XP. YP. 3)
32] n	RETURN
3550	END
## REFERENCES

- Agarwal, J.C. 1975. Energystics of metal production, energy use and conservation in the metals industry. The Metallurgical Society of A.I.M.E., New York.
- 2. AMAX. 1977. Personal communications, Les Darling.
- Ban, T.E. Traveling-grate processes for the direct reduction of iron ores. McDowell Wellman, Inc., Cleveland, Chemical Engineering Progress Symposium, No. 43, Vol. 59.
- 4. Biswas, A.K. 1976. Extractive metallurgy of copper. Pergamon Press, Oxford.
- 5. Boldt, Joseph R. 1967. The winning of nickel. The Hunter Rose Company, Canada.
- 6. Chapman, P.F. 1974. The energy costs of producing copper and aluminum from primary sources. Metals and Materials, February.
- 7. Ciancia, John. 1973. Water pollution control in the primary (SIC) nonferrous-metals industry--Volume 1, copper, zinc, and lead industries. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA OR2-73-247a).
- 8. -----. 1971. Control of sulfur oxide emissions in copper, lead, and zinc smelting. Bureau of Mines Information Circular 8527, United States Department of the Interior.
- 9. Dasher, John. 1976. The energy picture in nickel production. Mining Magazine, May.
- 10. -----. 1975. Development document for interim final effluent (SIC) limitations guidelines and proposed new source performance standards for the primary copper smelting subcategory and the primary copper refining subcategory of the copper segment of the nonferrous metals manufacturing point source category. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA 440/1-75/032b).
- 11. -----. 1975. Energy use patterns in metallurgical and nonmetallic mineral processing (Phase 4--Energy data and flowsheets, high-priority commodities). Battelle Columbus Laboratories, USBM Open File Report 80-75, June.
- 12. -----. 1975. Energy use patterns in metallurgical and nonmetallic mineral processing (Phase 5--Energy data and flowsheets, high-priority commodities). Battelle Columbus Laboratories, USBM Open File Report 96-75, September.
- Hays, Ronald M. 1974. Environmental, economic, and social impacts of mining copper-nickel in northeastern Minnesota. Dept. of Civil and Mineral Engineering, University of Minnesota, USBM Contract Report S0133089.

- 14. Henderson, J.M. 1974. Environmental overkill-the natural resource impact. Mining Congress Journal, December.
- 15. Isakov, V.T. 1973. The electrolytic refining of copper. Metallurgiya, Moscow.
- 16. Jones, H.R. 1972. Fine dust and particulates removal. Pollution Control Review No. 11, Noyes Data Corporation, Park Ridge.
- 17. Jones, H.R. 1972. Pollution control in the nonferrous metals industry. Pollution Control Review No. 11, Noyes Data Corporation, Park Ridge.
- 18. Kellogg H.H. 1976. Energy use in sulfide smelting of copper, extractive metallurgy of copper. American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, Inc., Port City Press, Baltimore, Maryland.
- **19.** Kellogg, H.H. 1977. Sizing up the energy requirements for producing primary materials. Engineering and Mining Journal, April.
- 20. Lawver, J.E., R.L. Wiegel, and N.F. Schulz. 1975. Mineral beneficiation studies and an economic evaluation of Minnesota copper-nickel deposit from the Duluth Gabbro. Mineral Resources Research Center, University of Minnesota.
- 21. MacAskill, D. 1973. Fluid bed roasting: a possible cure for copper smelter emissions. Engineering and Mining Journal, July.
- 22. Parameswaran, K. 1975. Energy considerations in copper, lead, and zinc smelting, energy use and conservation in the metals industry. The Metallurgical Society of A.I.M.E., New York.
- 23. Queneau. 1961. Extractive metallurgy of copper, nickel, and cobalt.
- 24. Rosenkranz, R.D. Energy consumption in domestic primary copper production. Bureau of Mines Information Circular 8698. United States Department of the Interior.
- 25. Ross, R.D. 1972. Air pollution and industry. Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, New York.
- 26. Sharma, S.N. 1977. Energy conservation: a new challenge for copper smelting. Mining Engineering, May.
- 27. Skovronek, H.S. Environmental considering of selected energy conserving manufacturing process options: Volume XIV, Primary Copper Industry Report, United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA-600/7-76-034h), December.
- 28. -----. 1974. Study of the energy and fuel-use patterns in the nonferrous metals industries. Battelle Columbus Laboratories (PB-245 194).
- 29. Themelis, N.J. 1976. The impact of energy and environmental constraints on copper smelting technology. Mining Engineering, January.

- 30. Treilhard, D.G. 1973. Copper-State of the art. Engineering and Mining Journal, April.
- 31. USBM. 1976. Communications.
- 32. USBM. 1977. Communications.
- 33. Williams, R.E. 1975. Waste production and disposal in mining, milling, and metallurgical industries. Miller Freeman Publications, Inc., United States.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Agarwal, J.C. 1975. Energystics of metal production, energy use, and conservation in the metals industry. The Metallurgical Society of A.I.M.E., New York.

Air pollution control rules, regulations, and air quality standards. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, Documents Section, Department of Administration, 1976 Edition.

AMAX. 1976. Personal communications, Les Darling.

AMAX. 1977. Personal communications, Les Darling.

Bailly, P.A. 1976. The problems of converting resources to reserves. Mining Engineering, January.

Ban, T.E. Traveling-grate processes for the direct reduction of iron ores. McDowell Wellman, Inc., Cleveland, Chemical Engineering Progress Symposium. No. 43, Vol. 59.

Biswas, A.K. 1976. Extractive metallurgy of copper. Permagon Press, Oxford.

- Boldt, J.R. 1967. The winning of nickel. The Hunter Rose Company, Canada.
- Butts, A. 1932. A textbook of metallurgical problems. McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., New York.
- Butts, A. 1954. Copper-the metal, its alloys and compounds. Reinhold Publishing Corporation, New York.
- Chapman, P.F. 1974. The energy costs of producing copper and aluminum from primary sources. Metals and Materials, February.
- Ciancia, J. 1973. Water pollution control in the primary (SIC) nonferrousmetals industry--volume 1, copper, zinc, and lead industries. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPAOR2-73-247a).

\_\_\_\_\_. 1971. Control of sulfur oxide emissions in copper, lead, and zinc smelting. Bureau of Mines Information Circular 8527, United States Department of the Interior.

- Corrick, J.D. 1975. Nickel, a chapter from mineral facts and problems, 1975 Edition. A reprint from Bulletin 667.
- Dasher, J. 1976. The energy picture in nickel production. Mining Magazine, May.

Dennis, W.H. 1961. Metallurgy of the nonferrous metals. Sir Isaac Pitman and Sons Ltd., London. Dennis, W.H. 1966. Metallurgy of the nonferrous metals. Sir Isaac Pitman and Sons Ltd., London.

. 1975. Development document for interim final effluent (SIC) limitations guidelines and proposed new source performance standards for the primary copper smelting subcategory and the primary copper refining subcategory of the copper segment of the nonferrous metals manufacturing point source category. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA 440/1-75/032b).

Dias, C. 1973. The future of copper pyrometallurgy. The Chilean Institute of Mining Engineers, Santiago, Chile.

Dresher, W.H. 1975. Chemical processing. Mining Engineering, February.

- \_\_\_\_\_\_. 1975. Energy use patterns in metallurgical and nonmetallic mineral processing (Phase 4--energy data and flowsheets, high-priority commodities). Battelle Columbus Laboratories, USBM Open File Report 80-75, June.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1975. Energy use patterns in metallurgical and nonmetallic mineral processing (Phase 5--energy data and flowsheets, intermediatepriority commodities). Battelle Columbus Laboratories, USBM Open File Report 96-75, September.
- Forward, F.A. 1948. A method for adapting the ammonia-leaching process to the recovery of copper and nickel from sulfide ore and concentrate. The Transactions of the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and of the Society of Nova Scotia. pp. 181-186.
- Given, I.A. 1973. SME mining engineering handbook. Society of Mining Engineers of the American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, Inc., New York.
- Hays, Ronald M. 1974. Environmental, economic, and social impacts of mining copper-nickel in northeastern Minnesota. Department of Civil and Mineral Engineering, University of Minnesota. USBM Contract Report S0133089.
- Hayward, C.R. 1952. An outline of metallurgical practice, Third Edition. D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc., New York.
- Henderson, J.M. 1974. Environmental overkill-the natural resource impact. Mining Congress Journal, December.
- Henrie, T. and D. Baker. 1969. Electrometallurgy. American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, Inc., New York.
- Isakov, V.T. 1973. The electrolytic refining of copper. Metallurgiya, Moscow.

\_\_\_\_. 1972. Japanese copper smelter strives for total SO<sub>2</sub> emission control. Engineering and Mining Journal, August.

Jones, H.R. 1972. Fine dust particulates removal. Pollution Control Review No. 11. Noyes Data Corporation, Park Ridge.

- Jones, H.R. 1972. Pollution control in the nonferrous metals industry. Pollution Control Review No. 11. Noyes Data Corporation, Park Ridge.
- Kellogg, H.H. 1976. Energy use in sulfide smelting of copper, extractive metallurgy of copper. American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, Inc. Port City Press, Baltimore, Maryland.
- Kellogg, H.H. 1974. Prospects for the pyrometallurgy of copper, the future of copper pyrometallurgy. Symposium of the First Latin American Congress of Mining and Extractive Metallurgy, Santiago, Chile.
- Kellogg, H.H. 1977. Sizing up the energy requirements for producing primary materials. Engineering and Mining Journal, April.
- Kruesi, P.R. 1973. Cymet process-hydrometallurgical conversion of basemetal sulphides to pure metals. CIM Bulletin, June.
- Kruesi, P.R. 1974. Cymet copper reduction process. Mining Congress Journal, September.

\_\_\_\_. Laws relating to the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. Documents Section, St. Paul, Minnesota.

- Lawver, J.E., R.L. Wiegel, and N.F. Schulz. 1975. Mineral beneficiation studies and an economic evaluation of Minnesota copper-nickel deposit from the Duluth Gabbro. Mineral Resources Research Center, University of Minnesota, USBM Grant No. 60144109.
- Lewis B.T. and J.P. Marron. . Facilities and plant engineering handbook. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.
- MacAskill, D. 1973. Fluid bed roasting: a possible cure for copper smelter emissions. Engineering and Mining Journal, July.
- Mealey, M. 1972. Japan's Tamano copper smelter: the most modern in the world. Engineering and Mining Journal, June.
- Merwin, R.W. 1975. Sulfur, a chapter from mineral facts and problems. 1975 Edition. A prepring from Bulletin 667.

. 1972. Mitsubishi's continuous copper smelting process goes on stream. Engineering and Mining Journal, August.

- **Palley**, J.N. 1972. Can electrowinning replace cement copper. Engineering and Mining Journal, July.
- Parameswaran, K. 1975. Energy consideration in copper, lead, and zinc smelting, energy use and conservation in the metals industry. The Metallurgical Society of A.I.M.E., New York.

Queneau. 1961. Extractive metallurgy of copper, nickel, and cobalt.

- Rampacek, C. 1976. Copper ore processing-U.S. practices and trends. Mining Congress Journal, February.
- Robiette, A.G.E. 1973. Electric smelting processes. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
- Robinson, E. 1968. Sources, abundance, and fate of gaseous atmospheric pollutants. Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park.
- Rosenkranz, R.D. Energy consumption in domestic primary copper production. Bureau of Mines Information Circular 8698. United States Department of the Interior.
- Rosenzweig, M.D. 1976. Copper makers look to sulfide hydrometallurgy. Chemical Engineering, January.
- Ross, R.D. 1972. Air pollution and industry. Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, New York.

\_\_\_\_\_. Rules, regulations, classifications, and water standards. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, Documents Section, Department of Administration, 1972 Edition.

Rutledge, P. 1975. Mitsubishi metal reviews its promising new continuous copper smelter process. Engineering and Mining Journal, December.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1976. Selecting air quality monitoring instrumentation. Pollution Equipment News, June.

Sharma, S.N. 1977. Energy conservation: a new challenge for copper smelting. Mining Engineering, May.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1953. Sherritt Gordon uses ammonia leach for Lynn Lake Ni-Cu-Co sulfides. Mining Engineering, June.

- Shroeder, J.H. 1975. Copper, a chapter from mineral facts and problems. 1975 Edition. A preprint from Bulletin 667.
- Sibley, S.E. 1975. Cobalt, a chapter from mineral facts and problems. 1975 Edition. A preprint from Bulletin 667.
- Skovronek, H.S. Environmental considering of selected energy conserving manufacturing process options: Volume XIV, primary copper industry report. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA-600/7-76-034h), December.

\_\_\_\_. 1974. Study of the energy and fuel-use patterns in the nonferrous metals industries. Battelle Columbus Laboratories (PB-245 194).

\_\_\_\_\_. 1976. The future of nickel. Mining Magazine, August.

Themelis, N.J. 1976. The impact of energy and environmental constraints on copper smelting technology. Mining Engineering, January.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1966. The shorter oxford economic atlas of the world, the economist intelligence unit and the catographic department of the Clarendon Press, Third Edition. Oxford University Press.

Treilhard, D.G. 1973. Copper-state of the art. Engineering and Mining Journal, April.

USBM. 1976. Communications.

USBM. 1976. Communications.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1972. What's happening in copper metallurgy. Engineering and Mining Journal, February.

Williams, R.E. 1975. Waste production and disposal in mining, milling, and metallurgical industries. Miller Freeman Publications, Inc.

Yannopoulos, J.C. 1976. Extractive metallurgy of copper-pyrometallurgy and electrolytic refining. The Metallurgical Society of A.I.M.E., Port City Press, Baltimore, Maryland.